

# DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI™ System

---

## User Manual

Order Number: EK-SY233-UM. A01

This manual explains how to unpack, set up, use, and maintain your DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system. This manual also provides technical details concerning the system's single-board computer (SBC), including key components, connectors, system address mapping, and system management features.

**Revision/Update Information:** This is a new manual.

---

## First Printing, May 1998

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Digital Equipment Corporation.

Digital Equipment Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors that might appear in this document.

Software described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license. No responsibility is assumed for the use or reliability of software or equipment that is not supplied by Digital Equipment Corporation or its affiliated companies.

Restricted Rights: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c) (1) (ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at DFARS 252.227-7013.

### **FCC Notice:**

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

### **Warning!**

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

### **Achtung!**

Dieses ist ein Gerät der Funkstörgrenzwertklasse A. In Wohnbereichen können bei Betrieb dieses Gerätes Rundfunkstörungen auftreten, in welchen Fällen der Benutzer für entsprechende Gegenmaßnahmen verantwortlich ist.

### **Attention!**

Ceci est un produit de Classe A. Dans un environnement domestique, ce produit risque de créer des interférences radioélectriques, il appartiendra alors à l'utilisateur de prendre les mesures spécifiques appropriées.

### **Canadian EMC Notice:**

“This Class [A] digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations.”

“Cet appareil numérique de la class [A] respecte toutes les exigences du règlement sur le matériel brouilleur du Canada.”

**Note:** Shielded data cables must be used to interconnect this equipment to comply with the FCC limits for a Class A device.

*DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI System User Manual*

Copyright © Digital Equipment Corporation 1998.

All rights reserved.

Printed in U.S.A.

DEC, DECchip, DECnet, DECpc, DIGITAL, OpenVMS, ThinWire, VAX, and the DIGITAL logo are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

Intel and Pentium are registered trademarks and Intel486 and MMX are trademarks of Intel Corporation.

PICMG, CompactPCI, and the PICMG and CompactPCI logos are trademarks of the PCI Industrial Computers Manufacturers Group.

Windows NT is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

# Contents

---

## Preface

Purpose of this Manual . . . . .	xiii
Intended Audience. . . . .	xiii
Structure of this Manual . . . . .	xiii
Conventions. . . . .	xiv
Special Notices . . . . .	xvi
Abbreviations . . . . .	xvii
For More Information . . . . .	xviii
Latest Product Information and Updates. . . . .	xviii

## Part I Getting Started

### Unpacking and Verifying Kit Contents

1.1 Unpacking the System. . . . .	1-1
1.2 Verifying Kit Contents . . . . .	1-2

### Setting Up the System

2.1 A Typical System . . . . .	2-1
2.2 System Setup at a Glance . . . . .	2-2
2.3 Addressing Operating Requirements . . . . .	2-3
2.3.1 Environmental Requirements . . . . .	2-4
2.3.2 Power Requirements . . . . .	2-5
2.4 Installing Option Modules. . . . .	2-7
2.4.1 Identifying Slots for the Option Modules . . . . .	2-7
2.4.2 Converting 3U Option Slots to 6U Option Slots . . . . .	2-9
2.4.3 Removing Filler Panels . . . . .	2-10
2.4.4 Taking Antistatic Precautions . . . . .	2-11
2.4.5 Installing an Option Module . . . . .	2-11
2.5 Setting Up the System for Front Access I/O. . . . .	2-12
2.5.1 Taking Antistatic Precautions . . . . .	2-12
2.5.2 Removing the SBC from the Chassis . . . . .	2-13
2.5.3 Adjusting Jumper Settings for Front Access I/O. . . . .	2-14
2.5.4 Reinstalling the SBC . . . . .	2-14
2.6 Mounting the System into a Rack. . . . .	2-15
2.6.1 Marking the Installation Area . . . . .	2-15
2.6.2 Installing the U-Nuts . . . . .	2-16
2.6.3 Installing the System in a Rack . . . . .	2-16
2.7 Connecting I/O Cables and the Power Cord . . . . .	2-18

2.7.1 Connecting Cables for Rear I/O .....	2-18
2.7.2 Connecting Cables for Front Access I/O .....	2-19
2.7.3 Connecting the Power Cord .....	2-20
2.8 Powering On the System .....	2-22
2.8.1 System Startup .....	2-23
2.8.2 BIOS Version .....	2-24
2.8.3 System Management Measurement and Status Screen Display .....	2-25
2.9 Installing Windows NT .....	2-26
2.10 Booting the Operating System .....	2-26
2.11 Installing Supplied Device Drivers .....	2-26
2.12 Considering System Configuration Changes .....	2-27
2.13 Powering Off the System .....	2-27
2.14 Restarting the System .....	2-28

## Getting Familiar with the System

3.1 System Enclosure .....	3-1
3.2 System Backplane .....	3-4
3.3 Single-Board Computer .....	3-6
3.4 Memory Modules .....	3-8
3.5 Rear Transition Module .....	3-9
3.6 Option Slots .....	3-10
3.7 Storage Bay and Devices .....	3-12
3.8 Power Supply Bay .....	3-12
3.9 Cooling System .....	3-14

## Part II System Configuration

### Identifying Configuration Requirements

4.1 When to Adjust Your System's Configuration .....	4-1
4.2 Configuration Checklist .....	4-1

### Configuring the System

5.1 About WINBIOS Setup .....	5-1
5.2 WINBIOS Basics .....	5-2
5.2.1 Configuration Categories .....	5-3
5.2.2 Getting Help .....	5-5
5.2.3 Using the Mouse .....	5-5
5.2.4 Using the Keyboard .....	5-6
5.2.5 Automatic Option Selection .....	5-6
5.2.6 Starting WINBIOS Setup .....	5-6
5.2.7 Exiting WINBIOS Setup .....	5-7
5.2.8 Using Default WINBIOS Settings .....	5-7
5.3 Setting the Date and Time .....	5-8
5.4 Configuring System Security .....	5-8
5.4.1 Setting Up Password Security .....	5-8
5.4.2 Changing a Password .....	5-9
5.4.3 Enabling Anti-Virus Protection .....	5-10
5.5 Configuring a Display Monitor and Adapter .....	5-10
5.6 Configuring Keyboard and Mouse Support .....	5-11

5.6.1	Configuring Systems that Do Not Use a Keyboard. . . . .	5-11
5.6.2	Disabling and Enabling Support for a PS/2 Mouse. . . . .	5-11
5.7	Configuring Hard Disk and CD-ROM Devices . . . . .	5-11
5.7.1	Disk Configuration Information . . . . .	5-12
5.7.2	Enabling and Disabling the Onboard IDE Controller Channels . . . . .	5-12
5.7.3	Configuring MFM Hard Disk Drives . . . . .	5-13
5.7.4	Configuring User-Defined Hard Disk Drives . . . . .	5-13
5.7.5	Configuring IDE Hard Disk Drives. . . . .	5-14
5.7.6	Configuring CD-ROM Drives . . . . .	5-15
5.7.7	Specifying Hard Disk Drive Access Control. . . . .	5-16
5.7.8	Enabling and Disabling Hard Disk Drive S.M.A.R.T. Options . . . . .	5-17
5.8	Configuring the Diskette Drive . . . . .	5-17
5.8.1	Disabling and Enabling the Onboard Diskette Controller. . . . .	5-17
5.8.2	Configuring the Diskette Drive Capacity and Size . . . . .	5-17
5.8.3	Specifying Diskette Drive Access Control . . . . .	5-18
5.8.4	Swapping Diskette Drives A: and B:. . . . .	5-18
5.8.5	Configuring Diskette Drive A: to Seek During a System Boot. . . . .	5-18
5.8.6	Emulating an ARMD as a Diskette or Hard Disk Drive. . . . .	5-19
5.9	Configuring the Onboard SCSI Controller . . . . .	5-19
5.10	Configuring the Onboard Ethernet Controller . . . . .	5-20
5.11	Configuring Onboard Serial Ports. . . . .	5-20
5.12	Configuring the Onboard Parallel Ports . . . . .	5-20
5.13	Configuring USB Support. . . . .	5-22
5.13.1	Enabling and Disabling USB Support. . . . .	5-22
5.13.2	Enabling and Disabling USB Support for Legacy Keyboards and Mice . . . . .	5-22
5.13.3	Enabling and Disabling Passive Release for the USB. . . . .	5-22
5.14	Configuring Memory. . . . .	5-23
5.14.1	DRAM Speed Setting . . . . .	5-23
5.14.2	Specifying Caching Options . . . . .	5-23
5.14.3	Setting the DRAM Data Integrity Mode. . . . .	5-24
5.14.4	Shadowing the BIOS to System Memory . . . . .	5-24
5.14.5	Controlling the Location of the Contents of ROM . . . . .	5-25
5.15	Configuring Boot Options. . . . .	5-25
5.15.1	Enabling and Disabling Quick Boots . . . . .	5-26
5.15.2	Specifying the Boot Device Sequence . . . . .	5-26
5.15.3	Disabling and Enabling the Use of Numeric Keypad Arrow Keys. . . . .	5-27
5.15.4	Enabling or Disabling OS/2 Compatible Mode. . . . .	5-27
5.15.5	Disabling and Enabling “Hit <DEL>” and “Wait for <F1>” Boot Messages. . . . .	5-28
5.16	Configuring Display Modes . . . . .	5-28
5.17	Configuring PCI Plug and Play Capabilities. . . . .	5-28
5.17.1	Enabling and Disabling PCI Plug and Play Features . . . . .	5-29
5.17.2	Setting the PCI Latency Timer . . . . .	5-29
5.17.3	Declaring the PCI IDE Bus Master . . . . .	5-29
5.17.4	Allocating IRQ Lines for PCI Devices . . . . .	5-30
5.17.5	Configuring Legacy ISA/EISA Adapter Cards . . . . .	5-30
5.18	Configuring LM78 System Management Features . . . . .	5-31
5.18.1	Configuring Voltage Monitoring Support. . . . .	5-31
5.18.2	Configuring Intrusion Alert Support . . . . .	5-32
5.18.3	Configuring Temperature Monitoring Support . . . . .	5-32
5.19	Updating the BIOS Flash . . . . .	5-33

## Part III Maintenance and Troubleshooting

### Maintaining the System

6.1 What You Need . . . . .	6-1
6.2 Taking Precautions During System Maintenance . . . . .	6-1
6.2.1 Taking Power Supply Precautions . . . . .	6-1
6.2.2 Taking Antistatic Precautions . . . . .	6-2
6.3 Maintaining Fan Operation . . . . .	6-3
6.3.1 Cleaning the Fan Tray Filter . . . . .	6-3
6.3.2 Replacing a Fan . . . . .	6-4
6.4 Removing and Installing the SBC . . . . .	6-6
6.4.1 Removing the SBC . . . . .	6-6
6.4.2 Installing the SBC . . . . .	6-7
6.5 Adjusting Jumpers for Front Access I/O . . . . .	6-8
6.6 Upgrading and Replacing Memory . . . . .	6-9
6.6.1 Memory Configurations . . . . .	6-10
6.6.2 Installing SIMMs . . . . .	6-11
6.6.3 Removing SIMMS . . . . .	6-12
6.7 Replacing the Lithium Battery . . . . .	6-13
6.8 Removing and Replacing the SBC Rear Transition Module . . . . .	6-15
6.8.1 Removing the SBC Rear Transition Module . . . . .	6-16
6.8.2 Installing the SBC Rear Transition Module . . . . .	6-17
6.9 Installing and Replacing Front and Rear Option Modules . . . . .	6-18
6.9.1 Identifying Slots for the Option Modules . . . . .	6-20
6.9.2 Removing Option Modules . . . . .	6-21
6.9.3 Converting 3U Option Slots to 6U Option Slots . . . . .	6-22
6.9.4 Converting 6U Option Slots to 3U Option Slots . . . . .	6-23
6.9.5 Removing Filler Panels . . . . .	6-24
6.9.6 Installing an Option Module . . . . .	6-25
6.9.7 Installing Filler Panels . . . . .	6-25
6.10 Removing and Replacing Storage Devices . . . . .	6-26
6.10.1 Removing the Storage Bay . . . . .	6-26
6.10.2 Removing a Device from the Storage Bay . . . . .	6-28
6.10.3 Installing a Storage Device . . . . .	6-28
6.10.4 Reinstalling the Storage Bay . . . . .	6-29
6.11 Removing and Replacing the Power Supply Unit . . . . .	6-31
6.11.1 Removing the Power Supply Unit . . . . .	6-31
6.11.2 Installing a Power Supply Unit . . . . .	6-32

## Troubleshooting System Problems

7.1 Questions to Consider . . . . .	7-1
7.2 Basic Troubleshooting Tips . . . . .	7-1
7.3 Checking that Requirements are Met . . . . .	7-2
7.3.1 Environmental Requirements . . . . .	7-3
7.3.2 Power Requirements . . . . .	7-4
7.4 Troubleshooting Your System . . . . .	7-6
7.4.1 Troubleshooting System Problems . . . . .	7-7
7.4.2 Troubleshooting Storage Device Problems . . . . .	7-16
7.5 Troubleshooting Monitor Problems . . . . .	7-19
7.5.1 Troubleshooting Network Interface Problems . . . . .	7-20
7.6 Responding to Blink Codes and Error Messages . . . . .	7-20
7.6.1 Responding to Blink Codes . . . . .	7-21
7.6.2 Responding to Error Messages . . . . .	7-21

## Part IV SBC and RTM Technical Description

## SBC Functional Components

8.1 Functional Component Overview . . . . .	8-1
8.2 Intel Pentium Processor with MMX Technology . . . . .	8-2
8.3 Memory . . . . .	8-3
8.4 Level 2 Cache . . . . .	8-3
8.5 Flash ROM . . . . .	8-3
8.6 Local PCI Bus and Bridges . . . . .	8-3
8.7 Clocks and Timers. . . . .	8-5
8.8 Ethernet Controller . . . . .	8-5
8.9 Ultra SCSI Controller . . . . .	8-6
8.10 Video Controller . . . . .	8-7
8.11 Ultra I/O Controller . . . . .	8-10
8.11.1 Diskette Interface. . . . .	8-10
8.11.2 Parallel Port . . . . .	8-10
8.11.3 Serial Ports. . . . .	8-10
8.11.4 USB Ports . . . . .	8-10
8.11.5 Keyboard/Mouse Interface . . . . .	8-11
8.12 LM78 System Monitor . . . . .	8-11

## Connectors and Headers

9.1 Connectors and Headers . . . . .	9-1
9.2 J4 CompactPCI I/O Connector . . . . .	9-2
9.3 J5 CompactPCI I/O Connector . . . . .	9-5
9.4 Parallel Port Connector and Header . . . . .	9-9
9.5 EIDE Hard Drive Headers. . . . .	9-10
9.6 Diskette Drive Headers . . . . .	9-13
9.7 Keyboard/Mouse Header. . . . .	9-14
9.8 PS/2 Keyboard/Mouse Connectors . . . . .	9-15
9.9 Serial Port Connectors. . . . .	9-17
9.10 Universal Serial Bus Port Connectors. . . . .	9-19
9.11 Ethernet Connectors . . . . .	9-20
9.12 SCSI Connectors . . . . .	9-21
9.13 Video Connectors . . . . .	9-24
9.14 SIMM Connectors . . . . .	9-25

## System Address Mapping and Interrupts

10.1 PCI I/O Address Map . . . . .	10-1
10.2 Memory Address Map. . . . .	10-2
10.3 DMA Channel Assignments . . . . .	10-3
10.4 System Interrupts. . . . .	10-3

## System Management

11.1 System Management Features. . . . .	11-1
11.2 Gaining Access to the System Management Features . . . . .	11-1
11.3 FPGA Registers. . . . .	11-2
11.3.1 Watchdog Register . . . . .	11-2
11.3.2 Watchdog Strobe Register. . . . .	11-3
11.3.3 FPGA Index Register . . . . .	11-4
11.3.4 FPGA Data Register . . . . .	11-5

11.4 Using the Watchdog Timer . . . . .	11-5
11.4.1 Enabling the Watchdog Timer . . . . .	11-5
11.4.2 Resetting the Watchdog Timer . . . . .	11-5
11.4.3 Setting the Watchdog Timer Mode and Delay . . . . .	11-6
11.4.4 Resetting the Watchdog Timer Delay . . . . .	11-6
11.4.5 Checking the Status of the Watchdog Timer . . . . .	11-6
11.4.6 Using the Watchdog Interrupt . . . . .	11-6
11.5 Using the LM78 System Monitor . . . . .	11-7

## Part V Appendixes

### Specifications

### BIOS Option Summary

### Error Messages and Checkpoint Codes

C.1 BIOS Blink Codes . . . . .	C-1
C.2 BIOS Error Messages . . . . .	C-2
C.3 EISA BIOS Error Messages . . . . .	C-4
C.4 ISA NMI Handler Messages . . . . .	C-5
C.5 EISA BIOS NMI Error Messages . . . . .	C-5
C.6 POST Checkpoint Codes . . . . .	C-5
C.6.1 Uncompressed Initialization Checkpoint Codes . . . . .	C-6
C.6.2 Runtime Checkpoint Codes . . . . .	C-6
C.6.3 Bus Checkpoint Codes . . . . .	C-11

### Figures

1-1	Unpacking the System . . . . .	1-1
2-1	A Typical System . . . . .	2-2
2-2	System Setup at a Glance . . . . .	2-3
2-3	Installing an Option Module . . . . .	2-7
2-4	Front Option Slots . . . . .	2-8
2-5	Rear Transition I/O Option Slots . . . . .	2-9
2-6	Converting 3U Option Slots to 6U Option Slots . . . . .	2-10
2-7	Removing Filler Panels . . . . .	2-10
2-8	Installing an Option Module . . . . .	2-12
2-9	Removing the SBC . . . . .	2-14
2-10	Setting Front/Rear I/O Access Jumpers . . . . .	2-14
2-11	Installing the SBC . . . . .	2-15
2-12	Marking the Installation Area . . . . .	2-16
2-13	Installing the System in a Rack . . . . .	2-18
2-14	Connecting Cables for Rear Access I/O . . . . .	2-19
2-15	Connecting Cables for Front Access I/O . . . . .	2-20
2-16	Removing the Power Supply Bay . . . . .	2-21
2-17	Connecting the Power Cord . . . . .	2-22
2-18	Powering the System On . . . . .	2-23
2-19	System Startup Screen Display . . . . .	2-24
2-20	System Configuration Screen Display . . . . .	2-24
2-21	BIOS Version Screen Display . . . . .	2-25
2-22	System Management Measurement and Status Screen Display . . . . .	2-25
2-23	Booting the Operating System . . . . .	2-26

3-1	System Enclosure: Front View . . . . .	3-3
3-2	System Enclosure: Rear View . . . . .	3-4
3-3	System Backplane: Front View . . . . .	3-5
3-4	System Backplane: Rear View . . . . .	3-6
3-5	SBC Layout . . . . .	3-7
3-6	Pair of Memory Modules. . . . .	3-8
3-7	Rear Transition Module Layout . . . . .	3-9
3-8	Front Option Slots . . . . .	3-11
3-9	Rear Transition I/O Option Slots. . . . .	3-11
3-10	Storage Bay . . . . .	3-12
3-11	Power Supply Bay . . . . .	3-13
3-12	System Air Flow . . . . .	3-14
3-13	Cooling System . . . . .	3-15
5-1	WINBIOS Setup . . . . .	5-4
6-1	Removing the Fan Tray Filter . . . . .	6-4
6-2	Removing the Fan Tray . . . . .	6-5
6-3	Removing a Fan. . . . .	6-5
6-4	Removing the SBC . . . . .	6-7
6-5	Installing the SBC . . . . .	6-8
6-6	Setting Front/Rear I/O Access Jumpers. . . . .	6-9
6-7	Pair of Memory Modules. . . . .	6-10
6-8	Installing a SIMM . . . . .	6-12
6-9	Removing a SIMM . . . . .	6-13
6-10	Installing the System Battery Clock . . . . .	6-15
6-11	Removing the SBC Rear Transition Module. . . . .	6-17
6-12	Installing the SBC Rear Transition Module . . . . .	6-18
6-13	Installing and Removing an Option Module . . . . .	6-19
6-14	Front Option Slots . . . . .	6-21
6-15	Rear Transition I/O Option Slots. . . . .	6-21
6-16	Removing an Option Module . . . . .	6-22
6-17	Converting 3U Option Slots to 6U Option Slots . . . . .	6-23
6-18	Converting 6U Option Slots to 3U Option Slots . . . . .	6-24
6-19	Removing Filler Panels . . . . .	6-24
6-20	Installing an Option Module . . . . .	6-25
6-21	Installing Filler Panels. . . . .	6-26
6-22	Removing the Rear Access Panel and Disconnecting Storage Device Cabling . . . . .	6-27
6-23	Removing the Storage Bay . . . . .	6-27
6-24	Removing Devices from the Storage Bay . . . . .	6-28
6-25	Installing Devices in the Storage Bay . . . . .	6-29
6-26	Installing the Storage Bay . . . . .	6-29
6-27	Connecting Storage Device Cabling and Installing the Rear Access Panel . . . . .	6-30
6-28	Storage Device Cabling . . . . .	6-31
6-29	Removing the Power Supply Bay . . . . .	6-32
6-30	Installing the Power Supply Bay . . . . .	6-33
8-1	Functional Components of the SBC . . . . .	8-2
8-2	SCSI Termination . . . . .	8-7
9-1	J4 Connector Pin Layout . . . . .	9-2
9-2	J5 Connector Pin Layout . . . . .	9-6
9-3	Parallel Port Connector Pin Layout. . . . .	9-9
9-4	EIDE Header Pin Layout. . . . .	9-11
9-5	Diskette Header Pin Layout. . . . .	9-13
9-6	Keyboard/Mouse Header Pin Layout . . . . .	9-15
9-7	PS/2 Keyboard/Mouse Connector Pin Layout. . . . .	9-16
9-8	Serial Port Connector Pin Layout . . . . .	9-18
9-9	USB Port Connector Pin Layout . . . . .	9-19

9-10	Ethernet Connector Pin Layout . . . . .	9-20
9-11	SCSI Connector Pin Layout . . . . .	9-22
9-12	Video Connector Pin Layout . . . . .	9-24
9-13	SIMM Connectors. . . . .	9-25
11-1	Watchdog Register . . . . .	11-2
11-2	Watchdog Strobe Register – Write . . . . .	11-3
11-3	Watchdog Strobe Register – Read . . . . .	11-4
11-4	FPGA Index Register . . . . .	11-4
11-5	FPGA Data Register . . . . .	11-5
11-6	LM78 Connections . . . . .	11-7

## Tables

1-1	Package Contents . . . . .	1-2
2-1	Environmental Requirements . . . . .	2-4
2-2	Power Supply Requirements. . . . .	2-6
3-1	Declared Noise Emissions . . . . .	3-2
3-2	Schallemissionswerete . . . . .	3-2
3-3	Valid SIMM Combinations . . . . .	3-9
3-4	Power Input Specifications . . . . .	3-13
3-5	Power Output Specifications . . . . .	3-13
4-1	Identifying Configuration Requirements . . . . .	4-2
5-1	WINBIOS Setup Configuration Categories . . . . .	5-3
5-2	Hard Disk Drive Parameters . . . . .	5-12
5-3	Typical Hard Disk Drive Information . . . . .	5-12
6-1	Valid SIMM Combinations . . . . .	6-10
7-1	Environmental Requirements . . . . .	7-3
7-2	Power Supply Requirements. . . . .	7-5
7-3	Troubleshooting System Problems . . . . .	7-7
7-4	Troubleshooting Storage Device Problems . . . . .	7-16
7-5	Troubleshooting Monitor Problems . . . . .	7-19
7-6	Troubleshooting Network Interface Problems . . . . .	7-20
7-7	BIOS Error Reporting. . . . .	7-21
7-8	Troubleshooting Based on Blink Codes . . . . .	7-21
8-1	PCI Interrupt Routing . . . . .	8-4
8-2	Clocks and Timers . . . . .	8-5
8-3	Standard Video Modes . . . . .	8-8
8-4	Extended Video Modes . . . . .	8-8
9-1	J4 Connector Pin Assignments . . . . .	9-3
9-2	J4 Connector Signal Definitions . . . . .	9-3
9-3	J5 Connector Pin Assignments . . . . .	9-6
9-4	J5 Connector Signal Definitions . . . . .	9-7
9-5	Parallel Port Connector Pin Assignments . . . . .	9-10
9-6	Parallel Port Connector Signal Definitions. . . . .	9-10
9-7	EIDE Header Pin Assignments . . . . .	9-11
9-8	EIDE Header Signal Definitions. . . . .	9-12
9-9	Diskette Header Pin Assignments . . . . .	9-13
9-10	Diskette Header Signal Definitions . . . . .	9-14
9-11	Keyboard/Mouse Header Pin Assignments . . . . .	9-15
9-12	Keyboard/Mouse Header Signal Definitions . . . . .	9-15
9-13	PS/2 Keyboard/Mouse Combination Connector Pin Assignments. . . . .	9-16
9-14	PS/2 Keyboard and Mouse Connector Pin Assignments . . . . .	9-16
9-15	PS/2 Keyboard/Mouse Connector Signal Definitions . . . . .	9-17
9-16	Serial Port Connector Pin Assignments . . . . .	9-18
9-17	Serial Port Connector Signal Definitions . . . . .	9-18
9-18	USB Port Connector Pin Assignments . . . . .	9-19

9-19	USB Port Connector Signal Definitions . . . . .	9-20
9-20	Ethernet Connector Pin Assignments . . . . .	9-20
9-21	Ethernet Connector Signal Definitions . . . . .	9-21
9-22	SCSI Connector Pin Assignments . . . . .	9-22
9-23	SCSI Connector Signal Definitions . . . . .	9-23
9-24	Video Connector Pin Assignments . . . . .	9-24
9-25	Video Connector Signal Definitions . . . . .	9-25
10-1	PCI I/O Address Map . . . . .	10-1
10-2	Memory Address Map . . . . .	10-2
10-3	DMA Channels . . . . .	10-3
10-4	System Interrupts . . . . .	10-3
11-1	System Management Features . . . . .	11-1
11-2	PCS Port Offsets . . . . .	11-2
11-3	Watchdog Register Fields . . . . .	11-3
11-4	FPGA Function Index Values . . . . .	11-4
11-5	Enabling the Watchdog Interrupt . . . . .	11-6
A-1	System Specifications . . . . .	A-1
B-1	Setup Options . . . . .	B-2
B-2	Security Options . . . . .	B-8
B-3	Utility Options . . . . .	B-9
B-4	Default Options . . . . .	B-9
C-1	BIOS Blink Codes . . . . .	C-1
C-2	Error Messages . . . . .	C-2
C-3	EISA BIOS Error Messages . . . . .	C-4
C-4	ISA NMI Handler Messages . . . . .	C-5
C-5	EISA BIOS NMI Error Messages . . . . .	C-5
C-6	Uncompressed Initialization Checkpoint Codes . . . . .	C-6
C-7	Runtime Checkpoint Codes . . . . .	C-6
C-8	Bus Checkpoint Codes . . . . .	C-11
C-9	Additional Bus Checkpoint Codes . . . . .	C-12



## Purpose of this Manual

This manual explains how to unpack, set up, use, and maintain your DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system. This manual also provides technical details concerning the system's single-board computer (SBC) components and system address mapping.

## Intended Audience

This manual is for anyone who unpacks and sets up, uses, or maintains a DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system. The manual addresses the needs of users and system integrators who are designing and building DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI systems into specific application systems. This manual includes specifications and requirements for hardware and mechanical engineers. Manufacturing technicians, field technicians, and support specialists will find this manual useful for configuring systems, diagnosing system problems, or replacing or installing parts.

This manual assumes readers have prerequisite knowledge and experience with the following:

- Basic PC internals
- System design
- CompactPCI design and specifications

## Structure of this Manual

This manual consists of five parts and an index organized as follows:

### Part I: Getting Started

- Chapter 1, Unpacking and Checking Your Kit, explains how to unpack and verify kit contents.
- Chapter 2, Setting Up Your System, introduces you to and explains how to set up your system.
- Chapter 3, Getting Familiar with Your System, describes primary system components.

## **Part II: System Configuration**

- Chapter 4, Identifying Configuration Requirements, helps you identify system configuration requirements.
- Chapter 5, Configuring Your System, explains how to configure your system, using the WINBIOS Setup utility.

## **Part III: Maintenance and Troubleshooting**

- Chapter 6, Maintaining Your System, explains how to install and replace system components.
- Chapter 7, Troubleshooting System Problems, explains how to troubleshoot system problems. This chapter lists system problems with possible causes and corrective actions.

## **Part IV: SBC and RTM Technical Description**

- Chapter 8, SBC Functional Components, describes the functional components associated with the DIGITAL CompactPCI 5/233i SBC.
- Chapter 9, Connectors and Headers, describes the DIGITAL CompactPCI 5/233i SBC and rear transition module connectors and headers.
- Chapter 10, System Address Mapping and Interrupts, discusses system address mapping and system interrupts.
- Chapter 11, System Management, describes and explains how to use watch-dog timer and system monitoring features.

## **Part V: Appendixes**

- Appendix A, Specifications, lists product specifications.
- Appendix B, BIOS Option Summary, summarizes the BIOS menu options.
- Appendix C, Error Messages and Checkpoint Codes, lists the BIOS blink code and error messages and system checkpoint codes.

## **Index**

# **Conventions**

This section defines terminology, abbreviations, and other conventions used in this manual.

### **Bit Notation**

Multiple-bit fields can include contiguous and noncontiguous bits contained in angle brackets (< >). Multiple contiguous bits are indicated by a pair of numbers separated by a colon (:). For example, <9:7,5,2:0> specifies bits 9, 8, 7, 5, 2, 1, and 0. Similarly, single bits are frequently indicated with angle brackets. For example, <27> specifies bit 27.

## Keyboard Keys

The following keyboard key conventions are used throughout this manual.

Convention	Example
Control and Alt key sequences are represented as Ctrl/ <i>x</i> . Press Ctrl or Alt while you simultaneously press the <i>x</i> key.	Ctrl/C
In plain text, key names match the name on the actual key.	Return key
In tables, key names match the name of the actual key and appear in square brackets ( [ ] ).	[Return]

## Examples

Prompts, input, and output in examples are shown in a monospaced font. Interactive input is differentiated from prompts and system output with bold type. For example:

```
>>> echo This is a test.[Return]
This is a test.
```

Ellipsis points indicate that a portion of an example is omitted.

## Names and Symbols

The following table lists typographical conventions used for names of various items throughout this manual.

Items	Example
Bits	<b>sysBus&lt;32:2&gt;</b>
BIOS option	<b>External Cache</b> option
BIOS option values	<b><i>Enabled</i></b>
Files and pathnames	<code>/usr/foo/bar</code>
Pins	LIRQ pin
Signals	<b>iogrant</b> signal
Variables	<i>n, x, mydev</i>

## Numbering

Numbers are decimal unless otherwise indicated. The prefix **h** indicates a hexadecimal number. For example, 19 is decimal, but **h19** and **h19A** are hexadecimal. Otherwise, the base is indicated by a superscript; for example, 100<sup>2</sup> is a binary number.

## Ranges and Extents

Ranges are specified by a pair of numbers separated by two periods ( .. ) and are inclusive. For example, a range of integers 0..4 includes the integers 0, 1, 2, 3, and 4.

Extents are specified by a pair of numbers in angle brackets (<>) separated by a colon ( :) and are inclusive.

Bit fields are often specified as extents. For example, bits <7:3> specifies bits 7, 6, 5, 4, and 3.

### Register and Memory Figures

Register figures have bit and field position numbering starting at the right (low-order) and increasing to the left (high-order).

Memory figures have addresses starting at the top and increasing toward the bottom.

### Syntax

The following syntax elements are used throughout this manual. Do not type the syntax elements when entering information.

Element	Example	Description
[ ]	<b>-file</b> <i>filename</i> ]	The enclosed items are optional.
	-   +   =	Choose one of two or more items. Select one of the items unless the items are optional.
{ }	{ -   +   = }	You must specify one (and only one) of the enclosed items.
( )	(a,b,c)	You must specify the enclosed items together.
...	arg...	You can repeat the preceding item one or more times.

### UNPREDICTABLE and UNDEFINED

This manual uses the terms UNPREDICTABLE and UNDEFINED. Their meanings are different and must be carefully distinguished.

UNPREDICTABLE results or occurrences do not disrupt the basic operation of the processor. The processor continues to execute instructions in its normal manner. In contrast, UNDEFINED operations can halt the processor or cause it to lose information.

## Special Notices

This section lists special notes that are used in this manual.

### Warning

A warning indicates the presence of a hazard that can cause personal injury if the hazard is not avoided.

### ACHTUNG!

Eine Warnung weist auf eine Gefahr hin, die zu Personenschäden führen kann, wenn die betreffende Gefahr nicht gemieden wird.

**Caution**

A caution indicates the presence of a hazard that might cause damage to hardware or might corrupt software.

**Vorsicht!**

Dieser Hinweis macht Sie auf eine Gefahr aufmerksam, die zu Schäden an der Hardware führen oder die Software zerstören kann.

**Note**

A note emphasizes important information.

**Abbreviations**

The following abbreviations are used in this manual:

<b>Abbreviation</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
BIOS	Basic input/output system
CD-ROM	Compact-disc read only memory
CPU	Central processing unit
DMA	Direct memory access
DRAM	Dynamic random access memory
EDO	Extended data out
EIDE	Enhanced integrated drive electronics
ESD	Electrostatic discharge
FPM	Fast page mode
HDD	Hard disk drive
HP	Horizontal pitch
IDE	Integrated drive electronics
I/O	Input/output
IRQ	Interrupt request
ISA	Industry standard architecture
MMX	Multimedia Extension
MS-DOS	Microsoft Disk Operating System
OEM	Original equipment manufacturer
PCI	Peripheral components interface
PICMG	PCI Industrial Computers Manufacturers Group
POST	Power-on self test
PSU	Power supply unit

Abbreviation	Meaning
ROM	Read-only memory
RTC	Real-time clock
RTM	Rear transition module
SBC	Single-board computer
SCSI	Small computer system interconnect
SIMM	Single in-line memory modules
SVGA	Super video graphics array
TOY	Time of year
TSR	Terminate stay resident
USB	Universal serial bus
Windows NT	Microsoft Windows NT environment
ZIF	Zero insertion force

## For More Information

For more information, refer to the following:

- Your supplier
- The DIGITAL OEM web site at <http://www.digital.com/oem>
- The following documentation:
  - *DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI System Warranty and Parts Information*, EK-SY233-WI
  - DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI System online help, <http://www.digital.com/oem>
  - *PCI Local Bus Specification*, Revision 2.1
  - *CompactPCI Specification*, Revision 2.0
  - *PCI to PCI Bridge Architecture Specification*, Revision 1.0

## Latest Product Information and Updates

You can access product information and download the latest BIOS, device drivers, and software updates over the Internet from:

<http://www.digital.com/oem>

# Part I

---

## Getting Started

Part I introduces the DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system and consists of the following chapters:

- Chapter 1, Unpacking and Verifying Kit Contents
- Chapter 2, Setting Up the System
- Chapter 3, Getting Familiar with the System



---

## Unpacking and Verifying Kit Contents

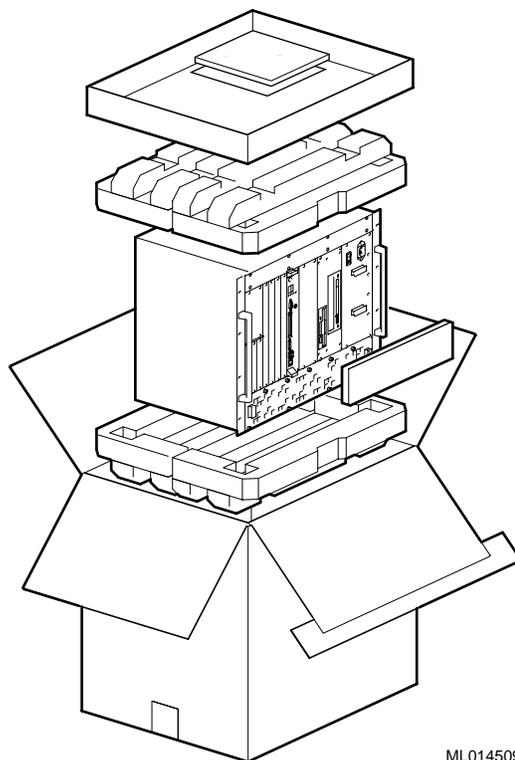
This chapter explains how to unpack and verify DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system kit contents. Topics include:

- Unpacking the System
- Verifying Kit Contents

### 1.1 Unpacking the System

The DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system is shipped in a single box as shown in Figure 1–1. Before removing the contents of the box, verify that the order numbers on the labels on the box match the numbers for the product you ordered. If the order numbers do not match, contact your area DIGITAL Customer Support Center. If the order numbers do match, remove all items from the box and store the original packing material in case a factory return is necessary.

**Figure 1–1 Unpacking the System**

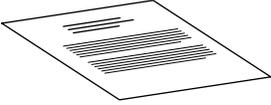
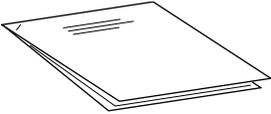
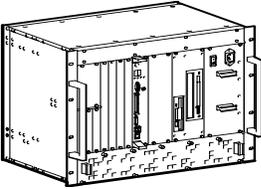
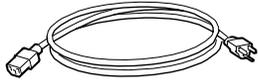
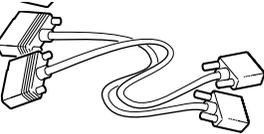


ML014509

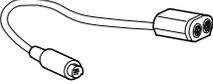
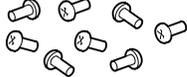
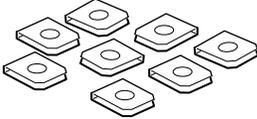
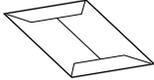
## 1.2 Verifying Kit Contents

Table 1–1 lists the contents of the system kit. Verify that the material you unpacked matches the contents listed in the table.

**Table 1–1 Package Contents**

Part	Part Name	Part Number
	Cover Letter	EK-SY233-CL
	Warranty and Parts Information	EK-SY233-WI
	User Manual	EK-SY233-UM
	Device driver diskette	AK-RCMKA-CA
	CompactPCI system	ETC08-AA
	Power cord	
	Serial port adaptor cables (2)	17-04793-01

**Table 1-1 Package Contents (Continued)**

<b>Part</b>	<b>Part Name</b>	<b>Part Number</b>
	Parallel port adaptor cable	17-04794-01
	Keyboard/mouse Y-cable	17-04519-01
	10-32 X 0.5 truss head screws (8)	90-00063-39
	10-32 U-nuts (8)	90-07786-00
	Antistatic wriststrap	12-36175-01

If your system comes with Windows NT factory-installed, you will also receive a Windows NT CD-ROM.



---

## Setting Up the System

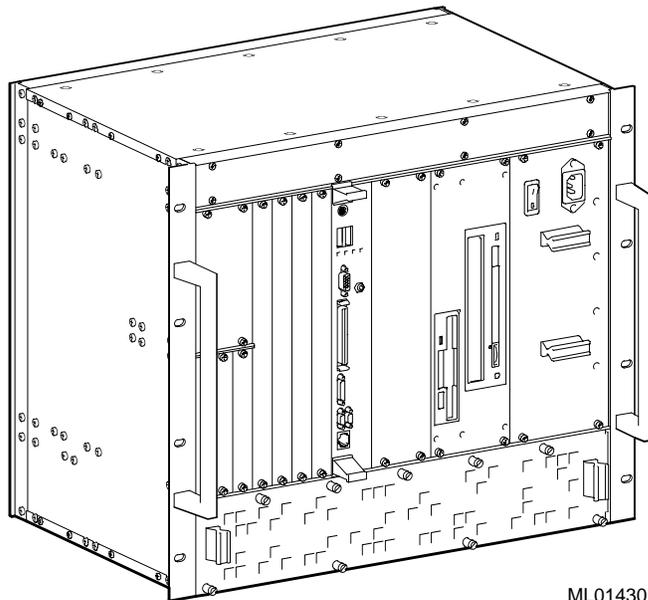
This chapter introduces you to and explains how to set up the system. Topics include:

- A Typical System
- System Setup at a Glance
- Addressing Operating Requirements
- Installing Option Modules
- Setting Up the System for Front Access I/O
- Mounting the System into a Rack
- Connecting I/O Cables and the Power Cord
- Powering On the System
- Installing Windows NT
- Booting the Operating System
- Installing Supplied Device Drivers
- Considering System Configuration Changes
- Powering Off the System
- Restarting the System

### 2.1 A Typical System

Figure 2–1 shows the front view of a typical DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system.

**Figure 2–1 A Typical System**



DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI systems feature the following:

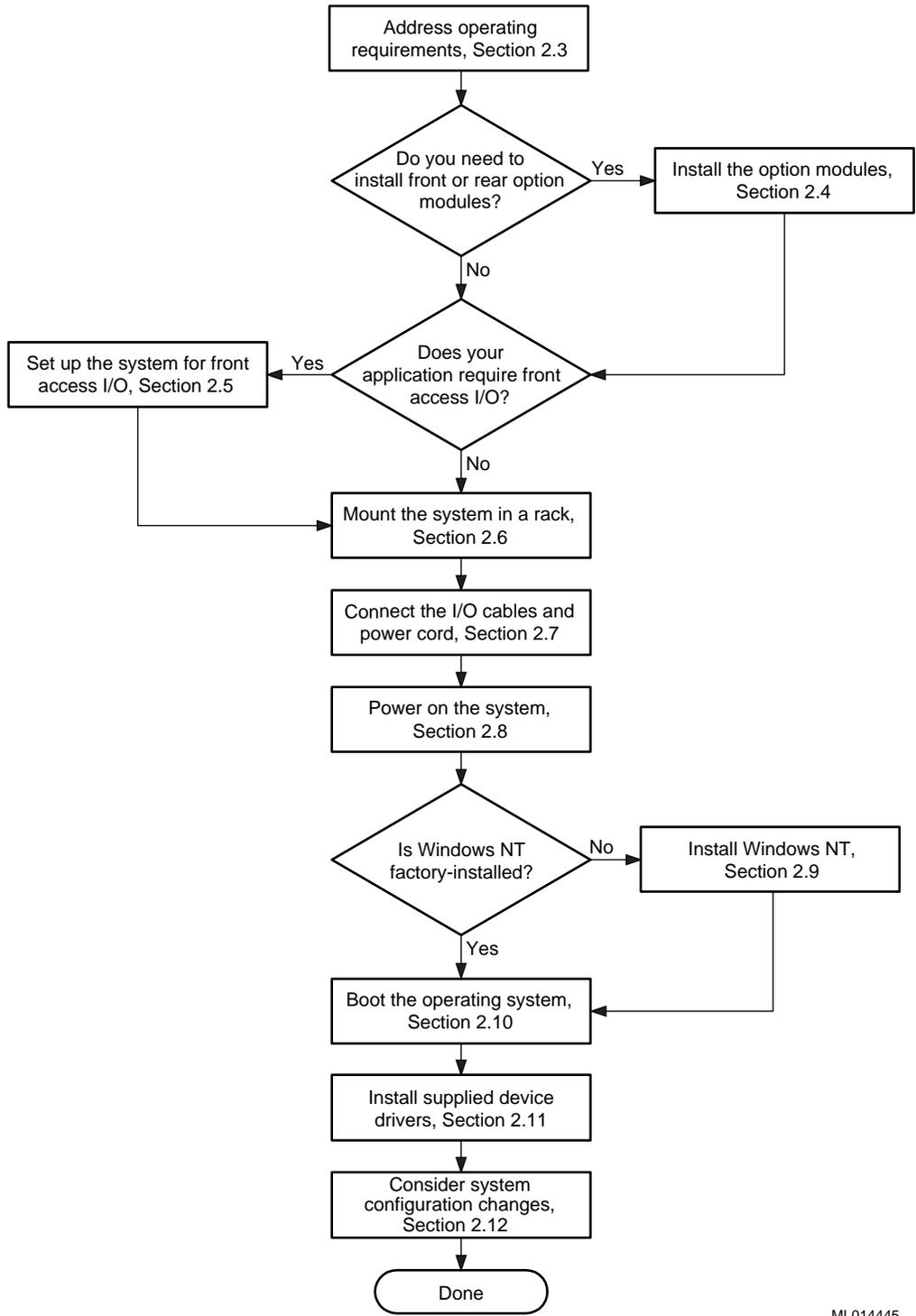
- Ruggedized 19" rack-mountable chassis
- Four 6U and three 3U plug and play CompactPCI option slots (the 3U slots can be converted to 6U slots)
- Modular mechanical design that simplifies maintenance and serviceability
- 300 W power supply
- Single-board computer (SBC) with Intel 233 MHz P55C MMX processor
- Rear I/O SBC transition module (80 mm)
- Built-in CD-ROM, hard disk, and diskette drives

For detailed system specifications, see Appendix A.

## **2.2 System Setup at a Glance**

Figure 2–2 shows a flow diagram of the setup process.

Figure 2–2 System Setup at a Glance



ML014445

### 2.3 Addressing Operating Requirements

The first step of the setup process is to ensure that the area in which the system will be used meets the environmental and power requirements specified in Sections 2.3.1 and 2.3.2.

## 2.3.1 Environmental Requirements

Table 2–1 lists the environmental requirements for DIGITAL 5/233i-8 Compact-PCI systems.

**Table 2–1 Environmental Requirements**

<b>Condition</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
Temperature range	
Operating:	0° C to 50° C (32° F to 122° F)  Hard disk drive — 5° C to 55° C (41° F to 130° F) CD-ROM drive — 5° C to 45° C (41° F to 113° F) Diskette drive — 5° C to 45° C (41° F to 113° F)
Nonoperating:	–40° C to 66° C (–40° F to 151° F)  Hard disk drive — –40° C to 65° C (–40° F to 149° F) CD-ROM drive — –30° C to 55° C (–22° F to 130° F) Diskette drive — –40° C to 60° C (–40° F to 140° F)
Relative humidity	
Operating:	Between 10% and 95% with maximum wet bulb temperature at 32° C (90° F) and minimum dew point 2° C (36° F)  Hard disk drive — 5 to 85% CD-ROM drive — 20 to 80% Diskette drive — 20 to 80%
Nonoperating:	95% with maximum wet bulb at 46° C (115° F)  Hard disk drive — 5 to 95% CD-ROM drive — 10 to 80% Diskette drive — 5 to 95%
Altitude	
Operating:	Up to 3.0 km (10,000 ft) with derating Reduce by a factor of 1.8° per 1000 m (1° F per 1000 ft)
Nonoperating:	12.2 km (40,000 ft)

**Table 2–1 Environmental Requirements (Continued)**

Condition	Requirement										
Shock											
Operating:	Up to a 10 G peak ( $\pm 1$ G) and 10 ms ( $\pm 3$ ms) duration										
Nonoperating	Up to 40 G peak and 30 ms										
Vibration											
Operating:	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>5 to 16 Hz</td> <td>0.020 in (0.5 mm) DA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>16 to 200 Hz</td> <td>0.25 G peak (2.5 m/s<sup>2</sup>)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>200 to 500 to 200 Hz</td> <td>0.1 G peak (1.0 m/s<sup>2</sup>)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>16 to 200 Hz</td> <td>0.25 G peak (2.5 m/s<sup>2</sup>)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 to 16 Hz</td> <td>0.020 in (0.5 mm) DA</td> </tr> </table>	5 to 16 Hz	0.020 in (0.5 mm) DA	16 to 200 Hz	0.25 G peak (2.5 m/s <sup>2</sup> )	200 to 500 to 200 Hz	0.1 G peak (1.0 m/s <sup>2</sup> )	16 to 200 Hz	0.25 G peak (2.5 m/s <sup>2</sup> )	5 to 16 Hz	0.020 in (0.5 mm) DA
5 to 16 Hz	0.020 in (0.5 mm) DA										
16 to 200 Hz	0.25 G peak (2.5 m/s <sup>2</sup> )										
200 to 500 to 200 Hz	0.1 G peak (1.0 m/s <sup>2</sup> )										
16 to 200 Hz	0.25 G peak (2.5 m/s <sup>2</sup> )										
5 to 16 Hz	0.020 in (0.5 mm) DA										
Nonoperating:	<p>Vertical axis excitation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Up to 1.03 G rms overall from 5 to 300 Hz</li> <li>Power spectral density up to 0.0024 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz at 5 Hz, increasing at 8 dB/octave to 0.015 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz at 10 Hz</li> <li>Flat up to 0.015 g<sup>2</sup> from 10 to 50 Hz with 8 d/octave roll off from 50 to 300 Hz</li> </ul> <p>Longitudinal and lateral axis excitation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Up to 0.698 G rms overall from 5 to 200 Hz</li> <li>Power spectral density 0.00211 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz at 5 Hz, increasing at 8 dB/octave to 0.007 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz at 10 Hz</li> <li>Flat 0.007 g<sup>2</sup> from 10 to 50 Hz with 8 db/octave roll off from 50 to 200 Hz</li> </ul>										
Air circulation	<p>Allow a minimum clearance of 7.62 cm (3 inches) at the rear of the system to allow for air exhaust and cable egress.</p> <p>Allow 7.62 cm (3 inches) at the front for system access and air intake.</p>										

### 2.3.2 Power Requirements

The voltage of your system was set at the factory to the voltage indicated on the yellow label over the AC inlet. After removing the label, verify that the voltage setting is correct. Table 2–2 lists the power supply requirements.

#### Caution

The voltage selection switch must match the voltage supplied by your power outlet. In North America 115 volts is common. In other countries 230 volts is common. Ensure that the voltage selection switch is set to the correct voltage. If it is not set correctly, you can damage your system.

### **Vorsicht!**

---

Der Spannungswählschalter muß mit Netzspannung übereinstimmen. In Nordamerika ist eine Netzspannung von 115 Volt, in anderen Ländern dagegen 230 Volt üblich. Vergewissern Sie sich, daß der Spannungswählschalter auf die richtige Netzspannung eingestellt ist. Das System kann beschädigt werden, wenn die Netzspannung nicht richtig eingestellt ist.

---

**Table 2-2 Power Supply Requirements**

<b>Power Supply</b>	<b>Voltage Setting</b>
100-120 Vac 7.0A 50 – 60 HZ	115 V
220-240 Vac 3.5A 50 – 60 HZ	230 V

### **Note**

---

Current ratings are maximum with a fully loaded system and do not include a monitor or terminal.

---

### **Warning**

---

Make sure the system is disconnected from the main power supply before installing or removing any system components.

---

### **ACHTUNG!**

---

Vergewissern Sie sich vor dem Ein- oder Ausbau von Systemkomponenten, daß die Stromzufuhr zum System unterbrochen ist.

---

## 2.4 Installing Option Modules

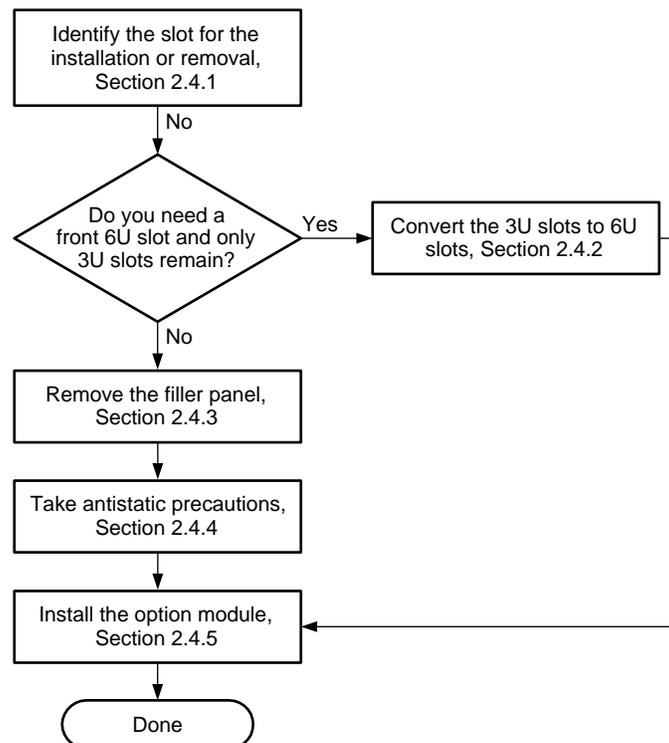
The DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system comes ready for you to plug in option modules needed to customize the system for your application. The system offers three 3U and four 6U Compact PCI option slots on the front side of the system and seven rear transition I/O option slots (80 mm X 6U) on the rear side. If you need more than four 6U CompactPCI option slots, you have the option of converting the 3U slots to 6U slots.

Sections 2.4.1 through 2.4.5 explain the steps for installing option modules. In summary, you need to:

1. Identify the slots you intend to use for the options modules.
2. Remove the filler panels on the slots you intend to use.
3. Convert 3U slots to 6U slots, if necessary.
4. Take antistatic precautions.
5. Install the option modules.

Figure 2–3 shows a flow diagram indicating procedures you need to complete for the various option maintenance scenarios.

**Figure 2–3 Installing an Option Module**



ML014524

### 2.4.1 Identifying Slots for the Option Modules

Figures 2–4 and 2–5 show the system's available option slots with filler panels removed. Identify the slots in which you intend to install your option modules.

The **SBC must occupy slot 1** on the front side of the CompactPCI backplane, as factory installed. The remaining slots are available for application-specific option modules.

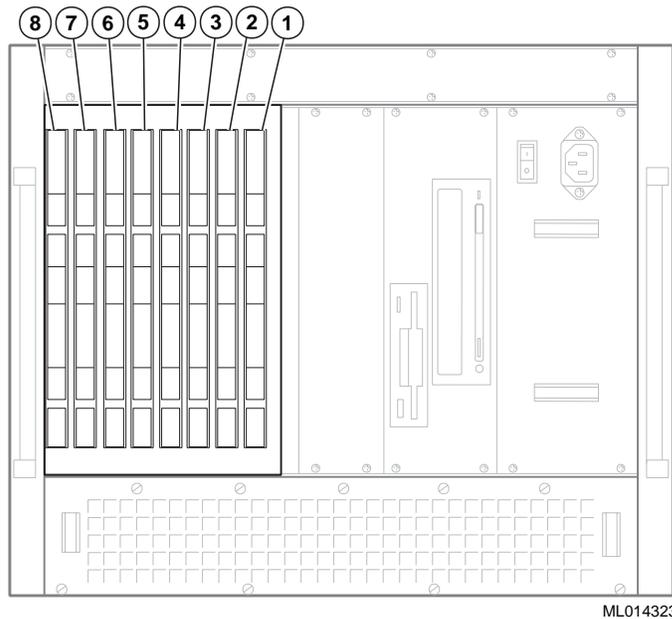
**Note**

---

The only requirement regarding the population of the CompactPCI option slots concerns systems that use only one option module. If you use only one option module, you can install that module in any slot except slot 2. Slot 2 should be empty. If you do install only one option module and you install it in slot 2, the system may experience decreased signal integrity.

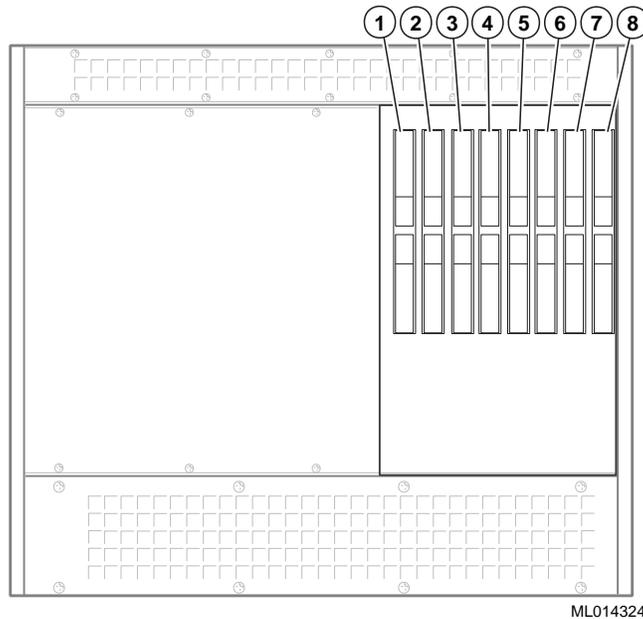
---

**Figure 2-4 Front Option Slots**



The rear transition module (RTM) must occupy the slot on the back side of the backplane directly opposite the SBC, as factory installed. Likewise, any rear transition I/O option module that you install must occupy the rear system slot directly opposite the slot in which you installed the front option module counterpart.

**Figure 2–5 Rear Transition I/O Option Slots**

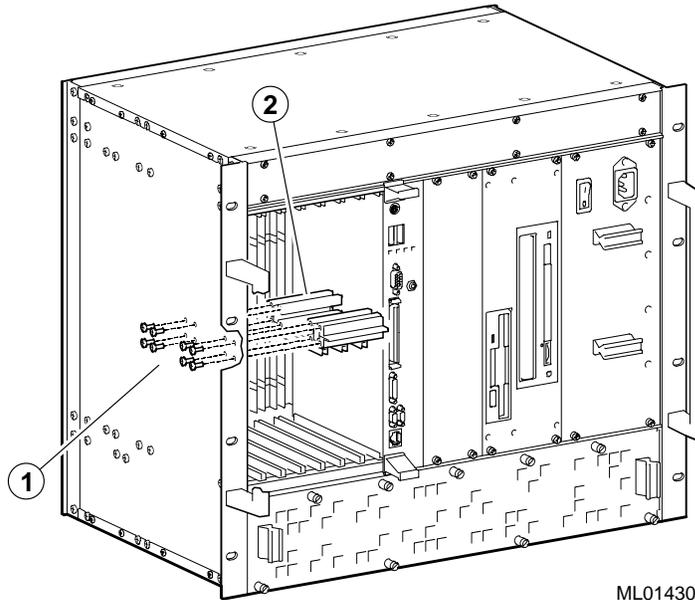


## 2.4.2 Converting 3U Option Slots to 6U Option Slots

If your application requires the use of more than four front 6U CompactPCI option slots, you have the option of converting the 3U option slots to 6U option slots. To convert the slots, complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 2–6 as necessary.

1. Remove the filler panel that is above the three 3U slots (see Section 2.4.2).
2. Remove the filler panels for the three 3U slots (see Section 2.4.2).
3. Remove the eight screws (1) on the left side of the chassis that attach the 3U option card supports and brackets to the chassis.
4. Remove the 3U option card supports and brackets (2).
5. Store the filler panels, supports, brackets, and screws for possible future use.

**Figure 2–6 Converting 3U Option Slots to 6U Option Slots**



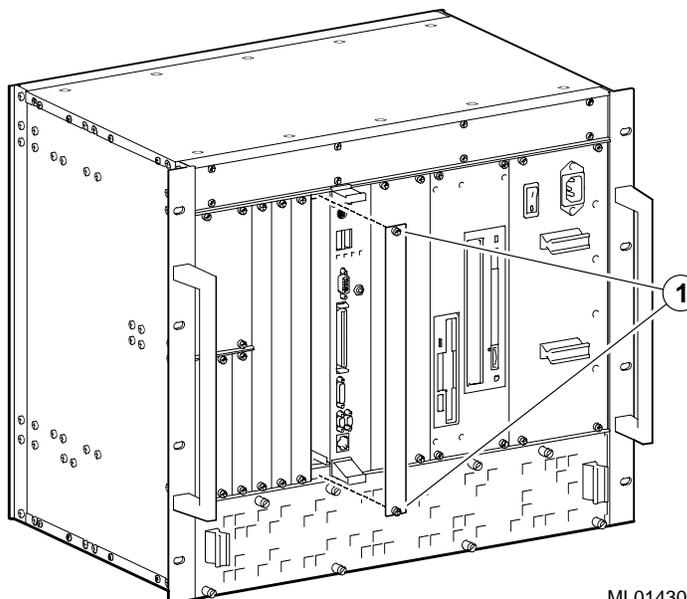
ML014305

### 2.4.3 Removing Filler Panels

After you identify the option slots to be used, remove the slot filler panels as shown in Figure 2–7.

1. Loosen the captive screws (1) that attach the filler panel to the chassis.
2. Remove the panel.
3. Store the filler panel for possible future use.

**Figure 2–7 Removing Filler Panels**



ML014304

## 2.4.4 Taking Antistatic Precautions

When handling circuit boards and associated internal computer components, use an antistatic wriststrap or wear isolation gloves.

---

### Caution

Circuit boards and associated system components are sensitive to and can be damaged by electrostatic discharge (ESD). To avoid damaging boards or components, take appropriate precautions when handling them.

---

---

### Vorsicht!

Gedruckte Schaltungen und dazu gehörende Systemkomponenten reagieren empfindlich auf elektrostatische Entladung und können durch elektrostatische Entladung sogar beschädigt werden. Treffen Sie die erforderlichen Vorsichtsmaßnahmen, damit Schaltplatten oder Systemkomponenten beim Ein- und Ausbau nicht beschädigt werden.

---

In addition to using an antistatic wriststrap or wearing isolation gloves, consider the following precautions:

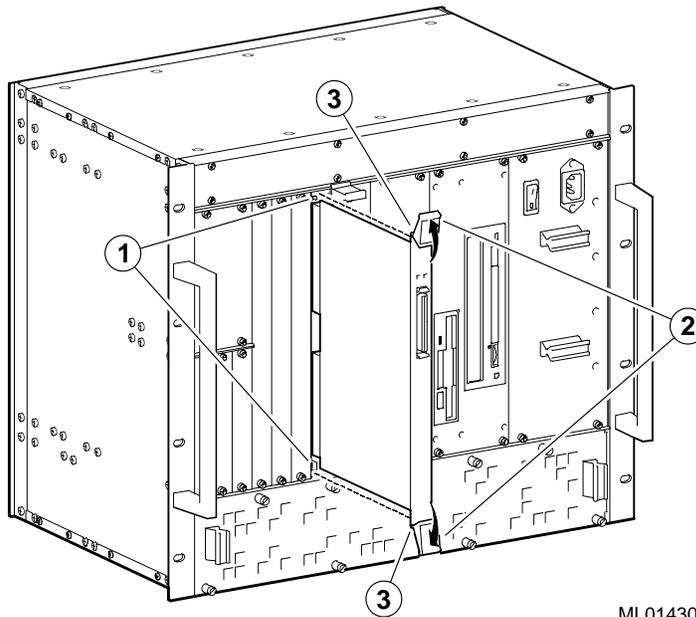
- Do not allow a circuit board or other component to make contact with non-conductors, including your clothing.
- Keep loose circuit boards inside or on top of conductive plastic bags.
- Before touching a loose circuit board or component, discharge static electricity.

## 2.4.5 Installing an Option Module

To install an option module, complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 2–8 as necessary.

1. Place the top and bottom edges of the module in the card guides (1) of the chassis.
2. Check that the injector/ejector levers (2) of the two handles are in the outward position.
3. Slide the module into the chassis until you feel resistance (approximately 1/4 inch short of full insertion).
4. Simultaneously move the injector/ejector levers of the two handles to the inward position.
5. Verify that the module is seated properly.
6. Tighten the two captive screws (3) that secure the module to the chassis.

**Figure 2–8 Installing an Option Module**



ML014306

For more information, see the documentation supplied with the option module.

## 2.5 Setting Up the System for Front Access I/O

By default, the DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system assumes rear access I/O. If front access I/O is required or more appropriate for your application, you must adjust the settings of Ethernet and universal serial bus (USB) front/rear I/O access jumpers.

Sections 2.5.1 through 2.5.4 explain the steps for setting the jumpers. In summary, you need to:

1. Take antistatic precautions.
2. Remove the SBC.
3. Adjust the jumper settings.
4. Reinstall the SBC.

### 2.5.1 Taking Antistatic Precautions

When handling circuit boards and associated internal computer components, use an antistatic wriststrap or wear isolation gloves.

---

#### Caution

Circuit boards and associated system components are sensitive to and can be damaged by electrostatic discharge (ESD). To avoid damaging boards or components, take appropriate precautions when handling them.

---

## Vorsicht!

---

Gedruckte Schaltungen und dazu gehörende Systemkomponenten reagieren empfindlich auf elektrostatische Entladung und können durch elektrostatische Entladung sogar beschädigt werden. Treffen Sie die erforderlichen Vorsichtsmaßnahmen, damit Schaltplatten oder Systemkomponenten beim Ein- und Ausbau nicht beschädigt werden.

---

In addition to using an antistatic wriststrap or wearing isolation gloves, consider the following precautions:

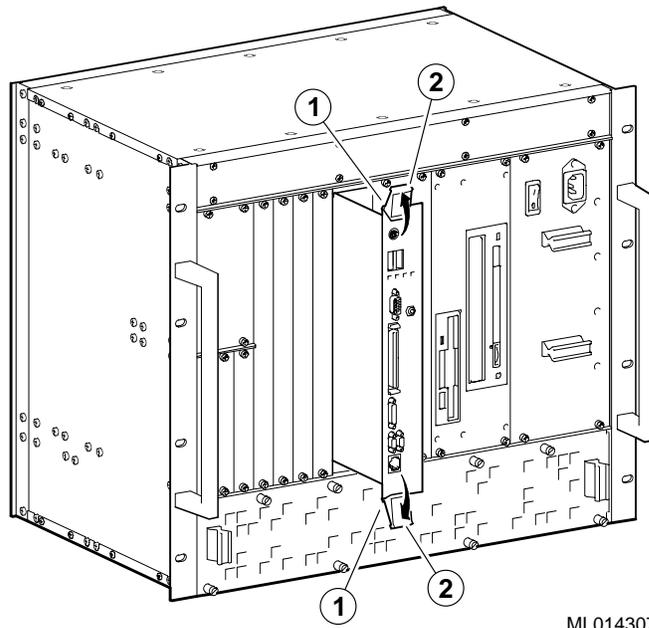
- Do not allow a circuit board or other component to make contact with non-conductors, including your clothing.
- Keep loose circuit boards inside or on top of conductive plastic bags.
- Before touching a loose circuit board or component, discharge static electricity.

### 2.5.2 Removing the SBC from the Chassis

To remove the SBC, complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 2–9 as necessary.

1. Loosen the two captive screws (1), behind the handles, which secure the module to the chassis.
2. Simultaneously move the injector/ejector levers (2) of the two handles to the outward position.
3. Slide the module out of the chassis.

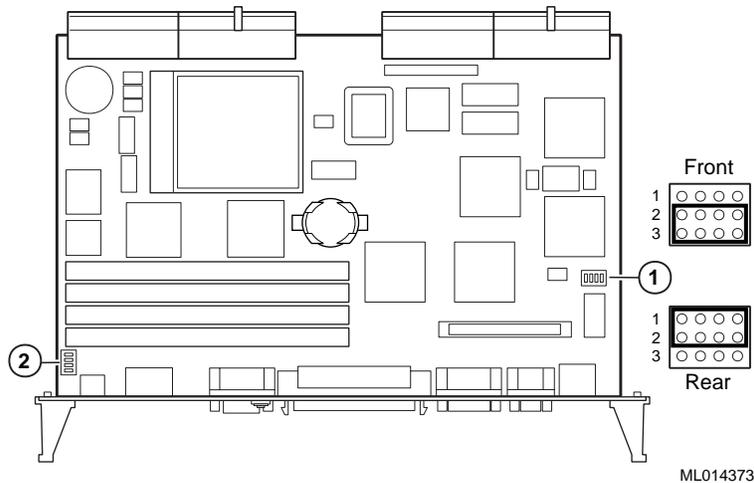
**Figure 2–9 Removing the SBC**



### 2.5.3 Adjusting Jumper Settings for Front Access I/O

Figure 2–10 identifies the Ethernet (1) and USB (2) front/rear I/O access jumper blocks on the SBC. To adjust Ethernet access, you must set the jumper for rear or front access as shown in Figure 2–10. To adjust USB access, you must install or remove the jumper block. When the jumper block is installed, the system is set up for rear I/O access. For front USB access, remove the jumper block.

**Figure 2–10 Setting Front/Rear I/O Access Jumpers**

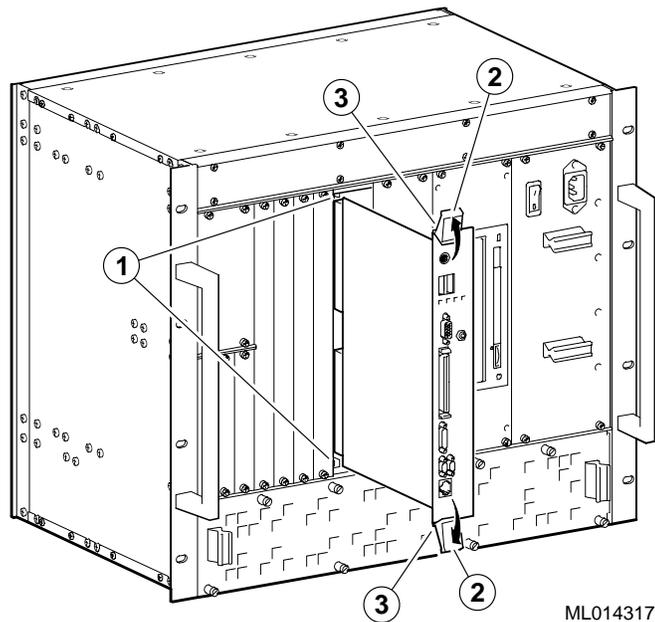


### 2.5.4 Reinstalling the SBC

To install the SBC complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 2–11 as necessary.

1. Place the top and bottom edges of the module in the guides (1) of the chassis for slot 1 (the system slot).
2. Check that the injector/ejector levers (2) of the two handles are in the outward position.
3. Slide the module into the chassis until you feel resistance (approximately 1/4 inch short of full insertion).
4. Simultaneously move the injector/ejector levers of the two handles to the inward position.
5. Verify that the module is seated properly.
6. Tighten the two captive screws (3), behind the handles, which secure the module to the chassis.

**Figure 2–11 Installing the SBC**



ML014317

## 2.6 Mounting the System into a Rack

To mount the DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system into a rack:

1. Mark the installation area on the rack rails.
2. Install the U-nuts on the rack rails.
3. Install the system.

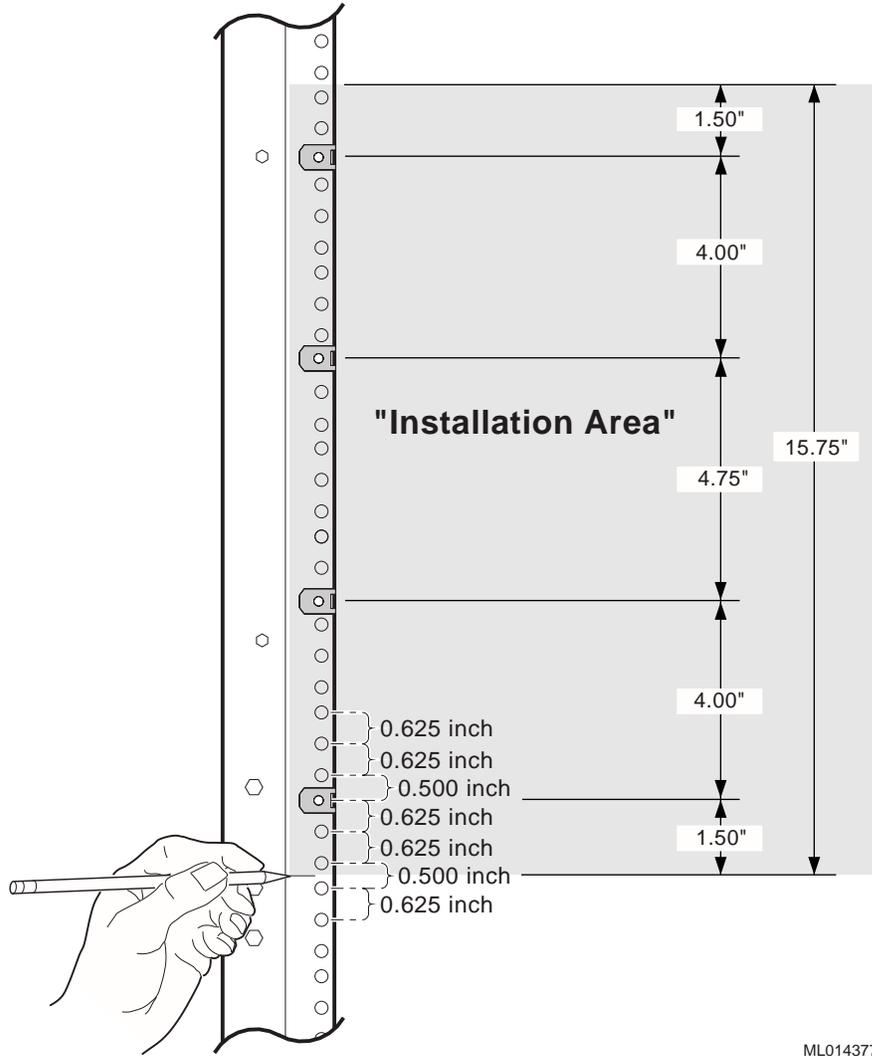
Sections 2.6.1 through 2.6.3 explain these steps in more detail.

### 2.6.1 Marking the Installation Area

The first step to mounting your system into a rack is to identify the area on the rack in which the system is to be installed. The system requires 15.75 inches (9U) of vertical height and must be installed such that the bottom of the system is positioned between two holes spaced at 0.5 inch as indicated in Figure 2–12. Mark the hole at this position on each of the two rails.

U-nuts must be installed in the bottom hole that you just marked and at three other locations up a rail as indicated in Figure 2–12. Measure the distances indicated in Figure 2–12 and mark the remaining three holes. Then, mark the corresponding holes on the second rail.

**Figure 2–12 Marking the Installation Area**



ML014377

## 2.6.2 Installing the U-Nuts

Install the eight 10-32 U-nuts supplied in your system kit on the two rack rails at the positions marked previously (see Section 2.6.1).

## 2.6.3 Installing the System in a Rack

Figure 2–13 shows how to install the system in the rack.

### **Caution**

---

Before you begin to install the system in the rack:

- Make sure all devices are pushed into the chassis and secured and no device is disengaged.
  - Activate the stabilizer foot of the rack, if the rack is so equipped, or provide other means to stabilize the rack.
  - The system is heavy. It should be lifted by two people.
- 

### **Vorsicht!**

---

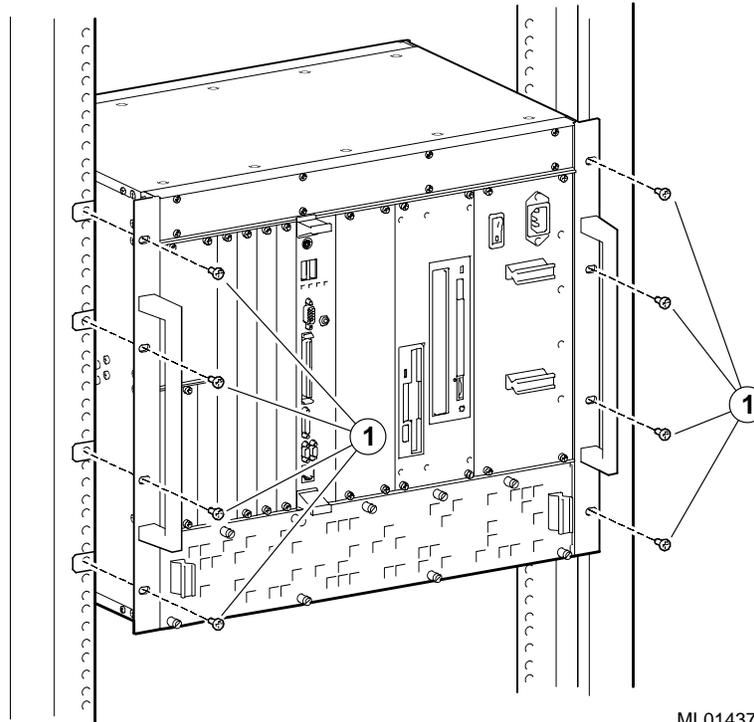
Bevor Sie mit dem Einbau des Systems ins Gestell anfangen:

- Vergewissern Sie sich, daß alle Geräte ins Gestell geschoben und gesichert wurden und daß kein Gerät deaktiviert ist.
  - Aktivieren Sie den Stabilisatorfuß des Gestells, falls das Gestell damit versehen ist, oder sorgen Sie für andere Mittel, um das Gestell zu stabilisieren.
  - Das System ist schwer und sollte daher von zwei Personen angehoben werden.
- 

To install the system:

1. Lift the system into the rack.
2. Align the top hole in the chassis mounting flanges with the top U-nut installed previously (see Section 2.6.2).
3. Fasten the system to the rails with the eight 10-32 (1) screws provided in your system kit. Four screws should be inserted into the U-nuts installed on each rail.

**Figure 2–13 Installing the System in a Rack**



ML014376

## **2.7 Connecting I/O Cables and the Power Cord**

After you install the system into a rack, connect the following:

- Cables for rear access I/O
- Cables for front access I/O
- Power cord

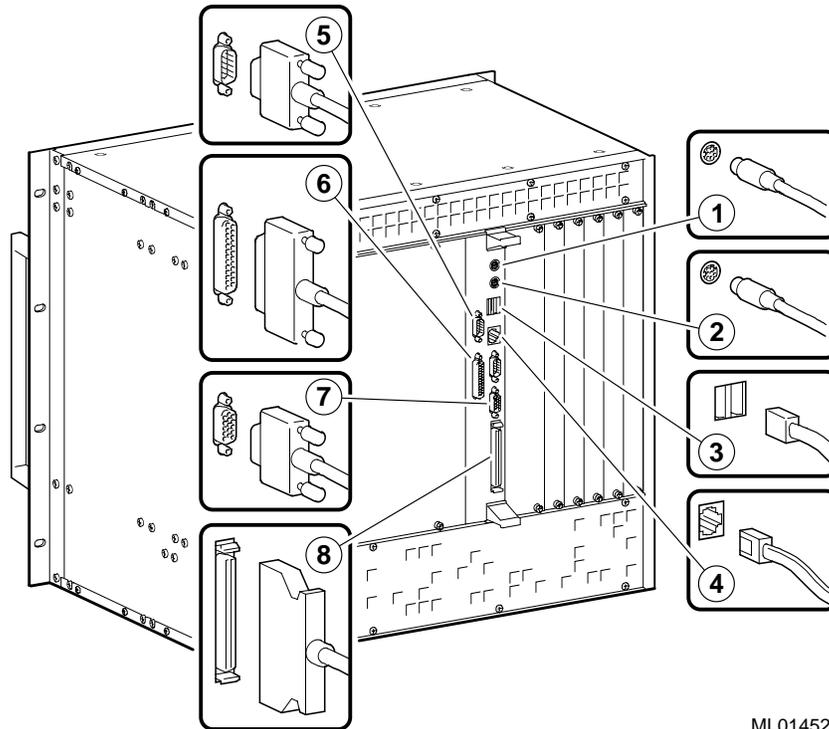
### **2.7.1 Connecting Cables for Rear I/O**

If your system is set up for rear access I/O, connect the I/O cables for devices being used to the appropriate connectors on the front panel of the rear transition module.

Figure 2–15 shows how to connect the:

- 1 Keyboard cable
- 2 Mouse cable
- 3 USB cables
- 4 Shielded twisted-pair network cable
- 5 Serial port cables
- 6 Parallel port cable
- 7 Video cable
- 8 SCSI cable

**Figure 2–14 Connecting Cables for Rear Access I/O**



## 2.7.2 Connecting Cables for Front Access I/O

If your system is set up for front access I/O, connect the I/O cables for devices being used to the appropriate connectors on the front panel of the SBC.

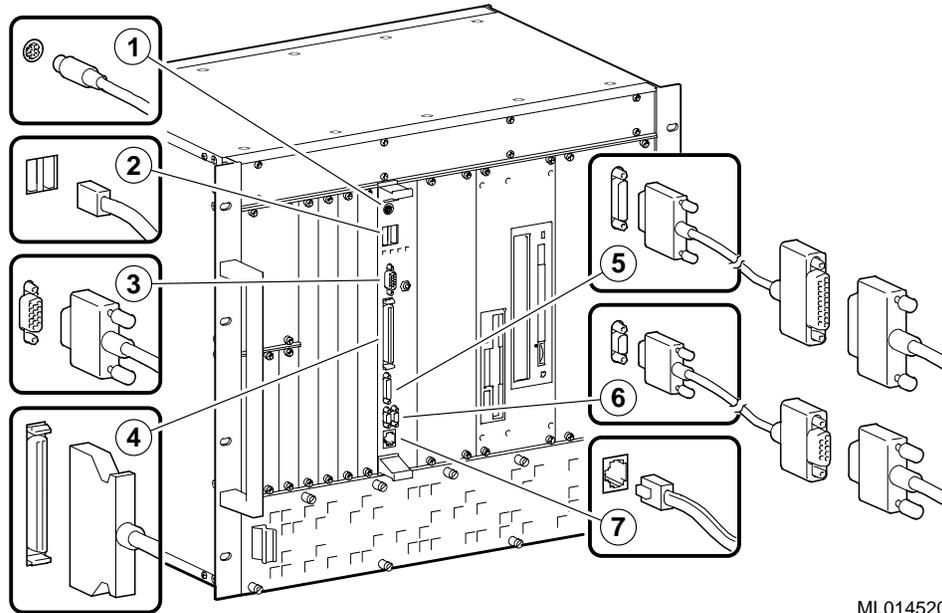
### Note

The serial and parallel port connectors on the SBC require the use of micro-D cable adapters provided in your system kit.

Figure 2–15 shows how to connect the:

- 1 PS/2 keyboard and mouse Y-cable
- 2 USB cables
- 3 Video cable
- 4 SCSI cable
- 5 Parallel port cable adaptor and parallel port cable
- 6 Serial port cable adaptors and serial port cables
- 7 Shielded twisted-pair network cable

**Figure 2–15 Connecting Cables for Front Access I/O**



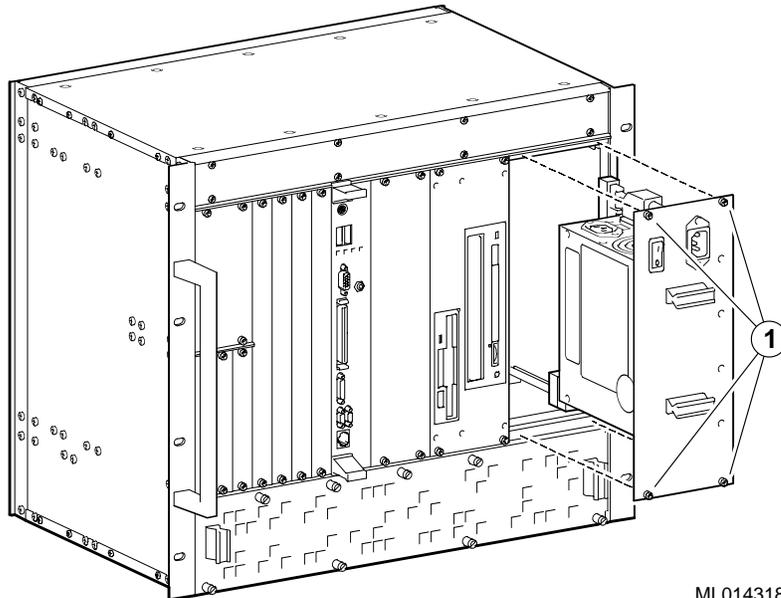
ML014520

### **2.7.3 Connecting the Power Cord**

Figure 2–17 shows how to connect the power cord.

1. Remove the factory-installed yellow sticker that indicates the system's power setting.
2. Remove the power supply bay from the chassis to check the voltage setting as shown in Figure 2–16.
  - a. Loosen the four screws (1) that secure the power supply bay to the chassis.
  - b. Slide the power supply bay out of the chassis.

**Figure 2–16 Removing the Power Supply Bay**



ML014318

3. Check that the voltage selection switch is set correctly for the AC input power source available in your specific country. Set the voltage switch to:
  - 115 for nominal range 100 to 120 V
  - 230 for nominal range 220 to 240 V

---

**Caution**

The voltage selection switch must match the voltage supplied by your power outlet. In North America 115 volts is common. In other countries 230 volts is common. Ensure that the voltage selection switch is set to the correct voltage. If it is not set correctly, you can damage your system.

---

**Vorsicht!**

---

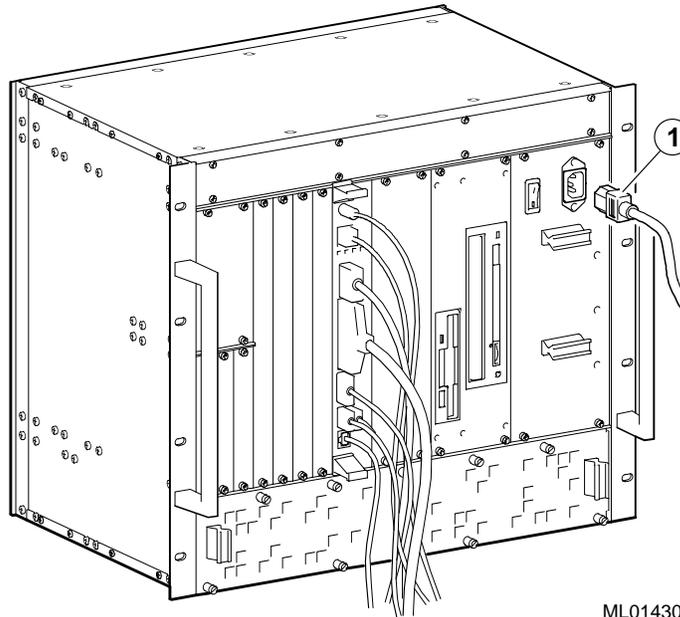
Der Spannungswählschalter muß mit Netzspannung übereinstimmen. In Nordamerika ist eine Netzspannung von 115 Volt, in anderen Ländern dagegen 230 Volt üblich. Vergewissern Sie sich, daß der Spannungswählschalter auf die richtige Netzspannung eingestellt ist. Das System kann beschädigt werden, wenn die Netzspannung nicht richtig eingestellt ist.

---

4. Reinstall the power supply bay by reversing the steps shown in Figure 2–16.

- a. Align the top and bottom of the power supply bay with the card guides in the power supply slot of the chassis.
  - b. Slide the power supply bay into the chassis.
  - c. Tighten the four screws that secure the power supply bay to the chassis.
5. Insert the female end of the power cord (1) into the system's power receptacle as shown in Figure 2-17.
  6. Insert the male end of the power cord into the power outlet.

**Figure 2-17 Connecting the Power Cord**

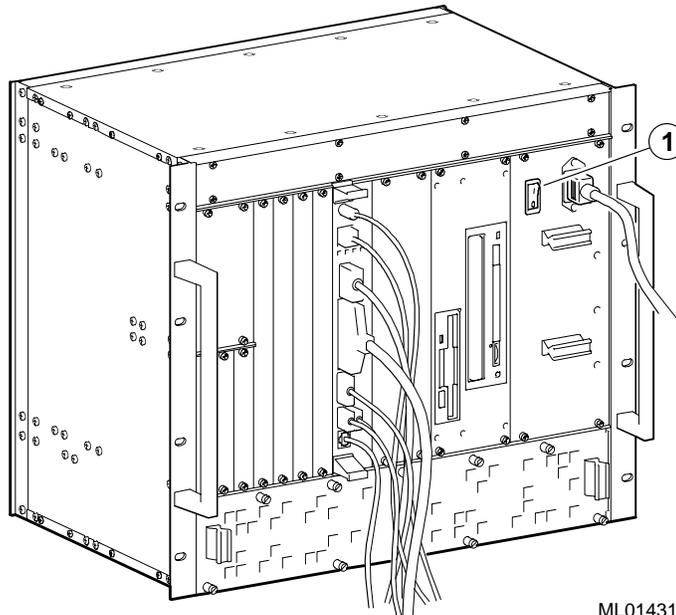


ML014309

## 2.8 Powering On the System

To power on the system, press the On/Off button on the front panel of the power supply bay as shown in Figure 2-18. The button stays depressed in the On (1) position.

**Figure 2–18 Powering the System On**



ML014310

### **2.8.1 System Startup**

Figure 2–19 shows the system startup screen display. The callouts in the figure identify the following:

- 1 The CPU type and speed.
- 2 Power-on self test (POST) diagnostic messages.

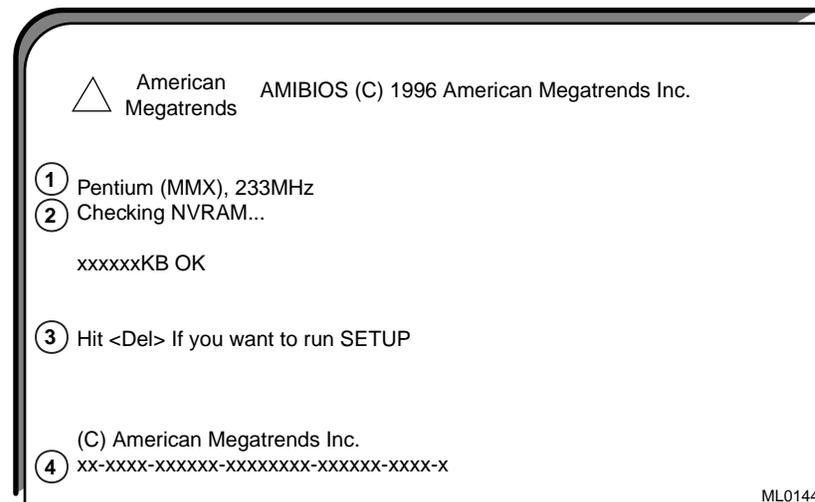
When you power on or reset the system, AMIBIOS runs the POST diagnostics. The POST diagnostic that is identified on the screen is the memory test.

- 3 Instruction on how to invoke the WINBIOS Setup utility.

If you need to adjust the system configuration, press the Delete key.

- 4 AMIBIOS identification string.

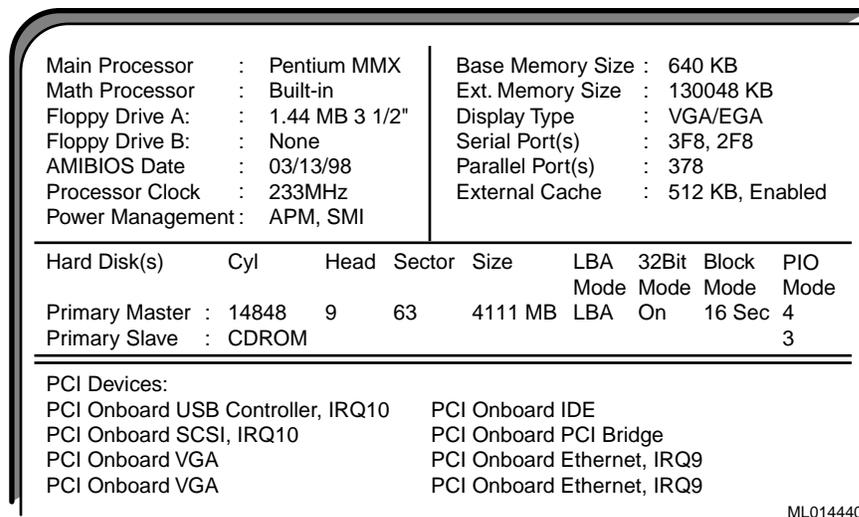
**Figure 2–19 System Startup Screen Display**



When the memory tests complete, AMIBIOS configures the IDE devices and then prompts you to press Ctrl/A if you want to run the SCSISelect Utility.

When the POST diagnostics complete, AMIBIOS displays the system’s configuration as shown in Figure 2–20.

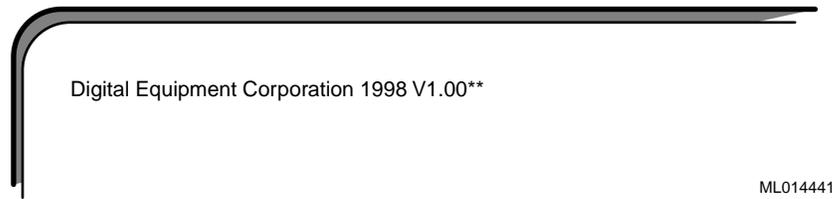
**Figure 2–20 System Configuration Screen Display**



## 2.8.2 BIOS Version

After displaying the configuration, AMIBIOS identifies the version of the BIOS that is running. Figure 2–21 shows the BIOS version message.

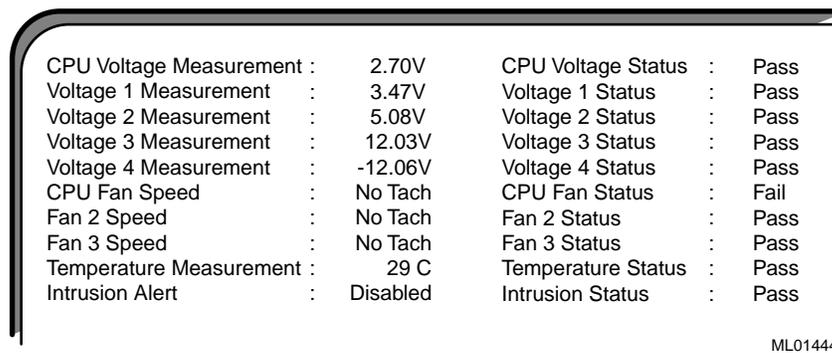
**Figure 2–21 BIOS Version Screen Display**



### 2.8.3 System Management Measurement and Status Screen Display

AMIBIOS then reports the measurement and status of the system’s voltages, intrusion, and SBC temperature. Figure 2–22 shows how this information is reported.

**Figure 2–22 System Management Measurement and Status Screen Display**



#### Note

AMIBIOS reports “No Tach” for the fan speeds because fan monitoring is disabled. This feature is disabled to accommodate the system’s use of variable speed fans.

The BIOS then tries to find the boot device.

#### Note

A normal power-up emits a single blink on the status LED on the front panel of the SBC. A sequence of blinks during start-up indicates errors. If the system fails the startup tests or you see multiple blinks and the system halts, power the system off, wait approximately 15 seconds, and then power it on again. If the system continues to fail the tests or emits multiple blinks, consult Chapter 7 for information on troubleshooting possible problems.

## 2.9 Installing Windows NT

If the Windows NT operating system was not factory-installed, you must acquire a copy of Windows NT Workstation or Windows NT Server and install it as explained in the Windows NT documentation.

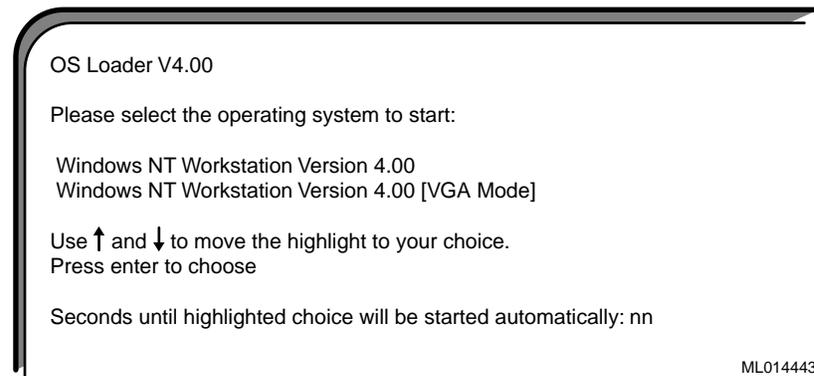
Before you begin the installation, be sure to:

- Read the Windows NT readme file on the Windows NT CD-ROM.
- Back up all files currently on the system to a network or a tape storage device.
- Check all installed hardware (network adapter cards, video drivers, sound cards, and so forth) against the *Windows NT Hardware Compatibility List*.

## 2.10 Booting the Operating System

If AMIBIOS finds a boot device, the BIOS loads the operating system. You are prompted to select the Windows NT operating system to be started as shown in Figure 2-23. However, if you do not respond within the timeout period, or if you press the Enter key, the highlighted choice is started automatically.

**Figure 2-23 Booting the Operating System**



If you allow the countdown to reach zero, NTDETECT V4.0 checks system hardware and then provides you with an opportunity to recall the system's last BIOS setting.

Press spacebar NOW to invoke Hardware Profile/Last Known Good Menu.

Press the spacebar to recall the system's BIOS settings (system configuration) prior to the current reboot.

## 2.11 Installing Supplied Device Drivers

Your DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system kit includes a device drive diskette. This diskette contains device drivers for the following system components:

- Intel 82558 10/100 Ethernet controller
- Adaptec AIC 7880 UltraSCSI controller
- Cirrus Logic video controller

If your application requires the use of these controllers, you must install the device drivers as explained in the `readme.txt` file on the device driver diskette supplied in your system kit (see Table 1-1).

---

**Note**

---

The installation instructions provided in `readme.txt` file assume that Windows NT has been installed on the system.

---

## 2.12 Considering System Configuration Changes

Depending on the option modules you may have installed, the I/O devices being used, and other application-specific system requirements, you may need to adjust your system configuration. To reconfigure the system, reboot the system and press the Delete key immediately after initiating the boot. This will invoke the BIOS setup utility, WINBIOS Setup.

For more information on configuring the system, see Chapter 4 and Chapter 5. Chapter 4 helps you to identify configuration requirements with a checklist. Chapter 5 explains how to use the BIOS setup utility to verify and change system configuration settings.

## 2.13 Powering Off the System

You may need to power off the system to resolve system hangs or similar problems.

---

**Caution**

---

Before you power off your computer, make sure you save and close all open files if at all possible. If the system shuts down before you save and close open files, you may lose data.

---

---

**Vorsicht!**

---

Bevor Sie den Computer ausschalten, sollten Sie sich vergewissern, daß Sie, falls möglich, alle Dateien gespeichert und geschlossen haben. Wenn Sie das System ausschalten, bevor Sie die offenen Dateien gespeichert und geschlossen haben, besteht das Risiko, daß Sie Daten verlieren.

---

To power off the system:

1. Close application data files that are open.

2. Close applications that are running.
3. Click the Start icon at the lower left corner of your screen.
4. Click the Shutdown icon and then on Yes to shut down your system.
5. After the message `You can now safely turn off your computer` appears on the screen, press the power On/Off button on the front panel of the power-supply module.

If you need to power off your system for an extended period, power off the system and unplug the power cord from the system's power inlet.

## 2.14 Restarting the System

You can restart your system by using a hard boot or a soft boot.

Method	How to Invoke	Action Performed
Hard boot	Power the system off for five seconds, then back on, by pressing the power On/Off button on the front panel of the power supply module.	Runs memory tests and clears all terminate stay resident (TSR) programs and memory registers.
Soft boot	Press [Ctrl]/[Alt]/[Delete]	Does not run memory tests but clears all TSR programs and memory registers.

---

## Getting Familiar with the System

This chapter introduces you to the DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system by describing primary system components. Topics include:

- System Enclosure
- System Backplane
- Single-Board Computer
- Memory Modules
- Rear Transition Module
- Option Slots
- Storage Bay and Devices
- Power Supply Bay
- Cooling System

### 3.1 System Enclosure

The system enclosure (chassis) is a modular CompactPCI system enclosure that weighs approximately 45 pounds (20.4 kg), including the SBC, rear transition module, and storage devices, and has the following dimensions:

<b>Dimension</b>	<b>Value</b>
Height	15.75 inches (9U)
Width	19 inches from the outer edges of the rack mount flanges 17 inches from side panel to side panel
Depth	12 inches

Table 3–1 lists acoustic noise emission values. The values are derived from measured emissions and statistically account for sample-to-sample noise emission variability. The declared values in Table 3–1 are as per ISO 9226 and ISO 7779. Current values for specified configurations are available from your DIGITAL representative.

**Table 3–1 Declared Noise Emissions**

<b>Product</b>	<b>Sound power level</b> <b><math>L_{WAd}</math>, B</b> <b>(1 B = 10 dBA)</b>		<b>Sound pressure level</b> <b><math>L_{pAm}</math>, dBA</b> <b>(bystander positions)</b>	
	<b>Idle</b>	<b>Operate</b>	<b>Idle</b>	<b>Operate</b>
ETC08	5.7	5.8	41	42

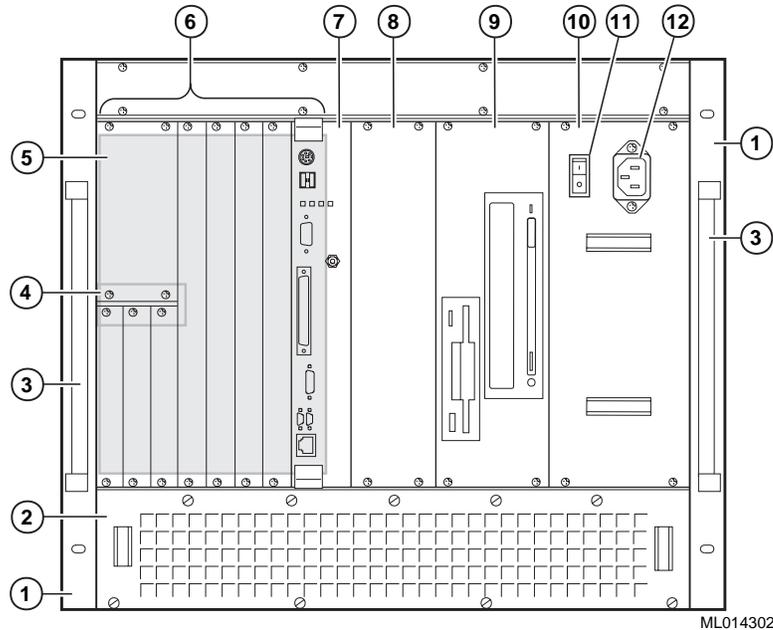
Die ETC08 Schallemissionswerte sind in Table 3–2 dargelegt. Die in Table 3–2 beschriebenen Werte sind von gemessenen Emissionen abgeleitet und machen statistisch die Variabilität der Schallemissionsstichproben aus. Die gegebenen Werte in Table 3–2 entsprechen ISO 9296 und ISO 7779/DIN EN 27779. Aktuelle Werte für spezifische Konfigurationen sind von Ihrem Digitalvertreter erhältlich.

**Table 3–2 Schallemissionswerte**

<b>Gerät</b>	<b>Schalleistungspegel</b> <b><math>L_{WAd}</math>, B</b> <b>(1 B = 10dBA)</b>		<b>Schalldruckpegel</b> <b><math>L_{pAm}</math>, dBA</b> <b>(Zuschauerpositionen)</b>	
	<b>Leerlauf</b>	<b>Betrieb</b>	<b>Leerlauf</b>	<b>Betrieb</b>
ETC08	5,7	5,8	41	42

The enclosure features a modular design that provides for quick and easy part replacement and serviceability. Figures 3–1 and 3–2 identify other enclosure features.

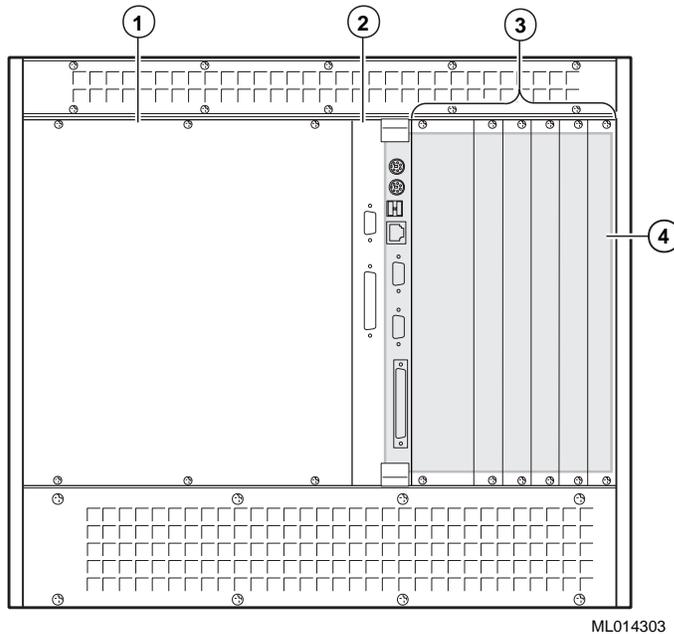
**Figure 3–1 System Enclosure: Front View**



The numeric callouts in the figure are keyed to the following front view features and components:

- 1 Left and right rack mount brackets.
- 2 A removable fan tray that contains three fans and has a front air inlet and filter
- 3 Handles attached to the left and right rack mount brackets
- 4 Removable supports and brackets for converting the three 3U option slots to 6U slots
- 5 8-slot CompactPCI backplane and eight front-access card cage slots: one for the SBC, four 6U option slots, and three 3U option slots
- 6 Removable filler panels covering all unused backplane slots
- 7 Single-board computer (SBC)
- 8 3-slot wide air flow plenum containing an air flow director
- 9 Removable storage bay for CD-ROM, diskette, and hard disk drives
- 10 300 W power supply unit (PSU) in a removable power supply bay
- 11 AC On/Off power switch
- 12 AC power inlet

**Figure 3–2 System Enclosure: Rear View**



ML014303

The numeric callouts in the figure are keyed to the following rear view features and components:

- 1 A removable rear-access panel
- 2 SBC rear transition module
- 3 Removable filler panels covering all unused backplane slots
- 4 Eight 6U X 80 mm rear-access card cage slots: one for the SBC rear transition module and seven rear I/O option slots

## 3.2 System Backplane

The system includes an 8-slot CompactPCI backplane. The rightmost slot, as viewed from the front, is the system slot. This slot is identified on the backplane with a triangle symbol. The system slot handles bus arbitration, clock distribution, system resets, and system configuration. This slot also provides shared interrupt lines.

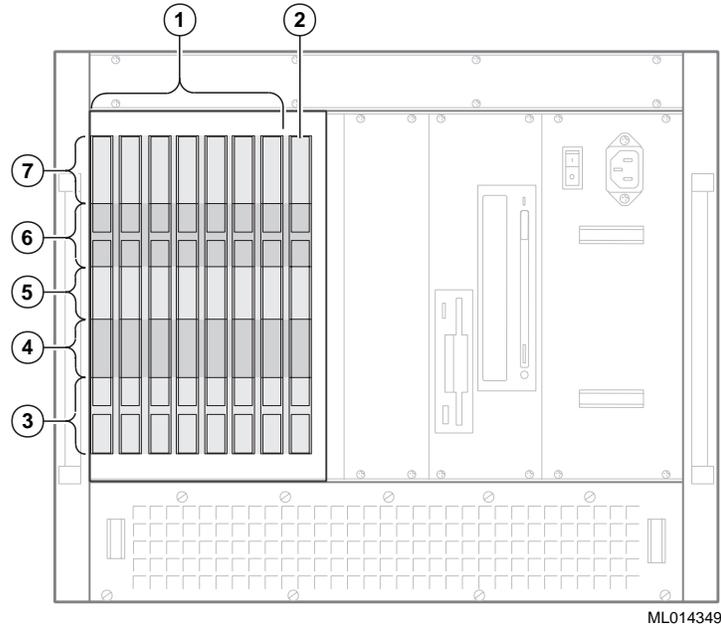
The seven peripheral (option) slots are identified with a circle. Modules in these slots function as CompactPCI bus masters or slaves. The slots support shared interrupts and individual IDSEL lines and logical addresses.

The backplane connectors, P1 through P5, are defined by IEC 917 and IEC 1076–4–101. The high-density, 5-row connectors employ a pin and socket interconnect mechanism. A coding mechanism is available for positive keying. A rear panel option is available for applications that need to bring I/O through the backplane.

Connectors P1 and P2 provide access to the PCI bus and connectors P3, P4, and P5 are not used and are user defined. The P1 connector provides 32-bit access. The P2 connector, used with the P1 connector, provides 64-bit bus access.

Figures 3-3 and 3-4 show front and rear views of the backplane, identifying the slots reserved for the SBC and rear transition modules and populated connector positions.

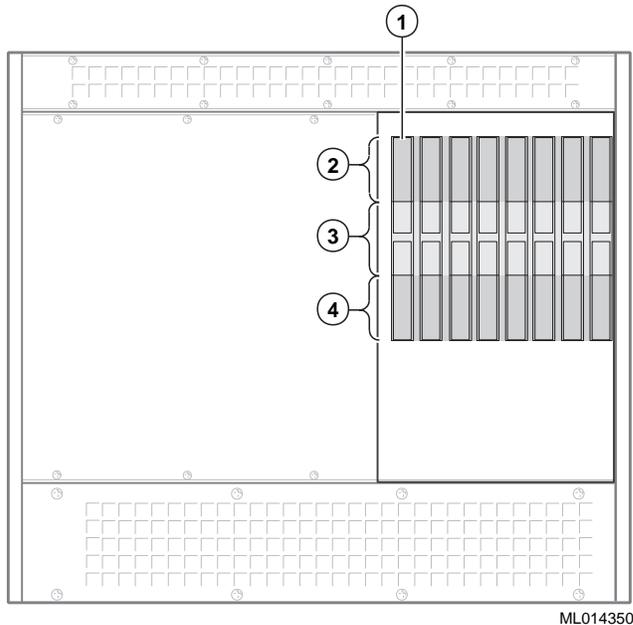
**Figure 3-3 System Backplane: Front View**



The numeric callouts in the figure identify:

- 1 Option module slots
- 2 SBC (system) slot
- 3 P1 connector — for 32-bit PCI signals
- 4 P2 connector — for 64-bit PCI transfers or rear transition I/O
- 5 P3 connector — user defined
- 6 P4 connector — **slot 1**, for signals for the Ethernet controller, primary EIDE drives, SCSI controller, and video controller; **slots 2 to 8**, user defined
- 7 P5 connector — **slot 1**, for miscellaneous signals and signals for the keyboard and mouse, universal serial bus (USB), parallel port, serial ports, diskette drive, and secondary EIDE drives; **slots 2 to 8**, user defined

**Figure 3–4 System Backplane: Rear View**



The numeric callouts in the figure identify:

- 1 Rear transition module slot
- 2 P5 connector — **slot 1**, for signals for the Ethernet controller, EIDE drives, SCSI controller, and video controller; **slots 2 to 8**, user defined
- 3 P4 connector — **slot 1**, for miscellaneous signals and signals for the keyboard and mouse, universal serial bus (USB), parallel port, serial ports, diskette drive, and EIDE drives; **slots 2 to 8**, user defined
- 4 P3 connector — user defined

### 3.3 Single-Board Computer

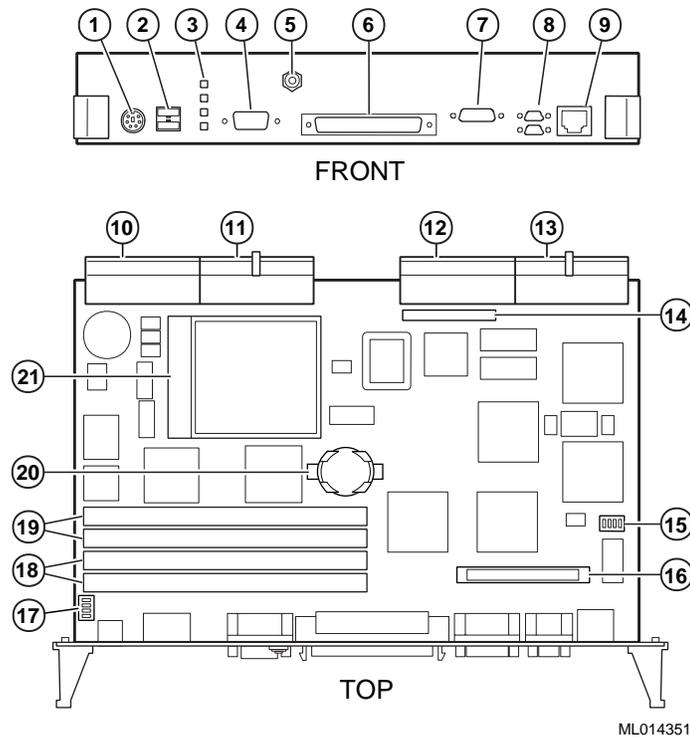
For the DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system, the DIGITAL 5/233i Compact-PCI SBC features the following:

- 32-bit Intel Pentium processor with MMX technology
- A CPU and clock speed of 233 MHz
- 512 KB of external write-back cache
- 32 MB to 256 MB of EDO DRAM in two banks of two 16 MB, 32 MB, or 64 MB 60 ns SIMMs
- Ability for insertion into a 64-bit PICMG CompactPCI SBC connector and will operate as a 32-bit PCI device
- Support for a comprehensive set of peripheral devices: SCSI, SVGA, Ethernet, universal serial bus (USB), dual IDE, diskette, dual serial port, enhanced parallel port, reset, IDE activity, and keyboard and mouse
- Four 8-bit and three 16-bit direct memory access (DMA) channels

- A fully buffered PCI bus that operates at 33 MHz
- A watchdog timer with four modes and a programmable delay
- System management for monitoring the CPU temperature
- Programmable flash BIOS
- Support for the Windows NT operating system

Figure 3–5 shows the layout and identifies connectors, headers, and jumpers on the SBC.

**Figure 3–5 SBC Layout**



The numeric callouts in the figure identify the following key components:

- 1 PS/2 keyboard and mouse connector — 6-pin PS/2 female
- 2 USB connectors — dual 4-pin USB
- 3 Status LEDs (top-to-bottom – power, hard disk drive, speaker, alarm)
- 4 SVGA connector — 15-pin D-SUB
- 5 CPU reset button
- 6 SCSI connector — 68-pin high density
- 7 Bidirectional, EPP/ECP parallel port — 25-pin micro-D
- 8 Serial ports 1 and 2 (16550) — 9-pin micro-D
- 9 Ethernet connector — RJ45
- 10 J5 Compact PCI connector

- 11 J4 CompactPCI connector
- 12 J2 CompactPCI I/O connector
- 13 J1 CompactPCI I/O connector
- 14 Reserved
- 15 Ethernet jumper for front or rear I/O selection
- 16 Reserved
- 17 USB jumper for front or rear I/O selection
- 18 SIMM connectors for memory bank 0
- 19 SIMM connectors for memory bank 1
- 20 Lithium battery
- 21 Pentium P55C MMX CPU

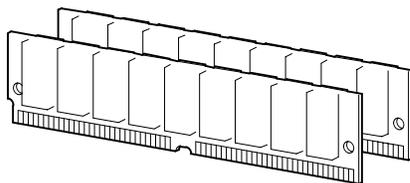
### 3.4 Memory Modules

The DIGITAL 5/233i CompactPCI SBC is shipped with at least 32 MB of dynamic random access memory (DRAM) and supports memory configurations that range from 32 to 256 MB of DRAM. This memory is accessible from the CPU and PCI bus.

You can plug either two or four 36-bit 16, 32, or 64 MB SIMMs into the memory connectors on the SBC. SIMMs must be 36 bits wide.

Figure 3–6 shows a typical pair of memory modules.

**Figure 3–6 Pair of Memory Modules**



ML014381

When installing memory, you must adhere to the following requirements:

- SIMMs must be installed in pairs. That is, you must populate the memory banks with one of the following combinations:
  - Two slots: slot 0 (J6) of bank 0 and slot 1 (J7) of bank 0
  - Two slots: slot 0 (J8) of bank 1 and slot 1 (J9) of bank 1
  - Four slots: slots 0 and 1 of banks 0 and 1
- SIMMs installed in a given memory bank must be of the same size. For example, if you install a 64 MB SIMM in slot 0 of bank 0 you must install a 64 MB SIMM in slot 1 of bank 0.
- All SIMMs must be 60 ns extended data out (EDO) SIMMs.

Table 3–3 shows valid SIMM combinations.

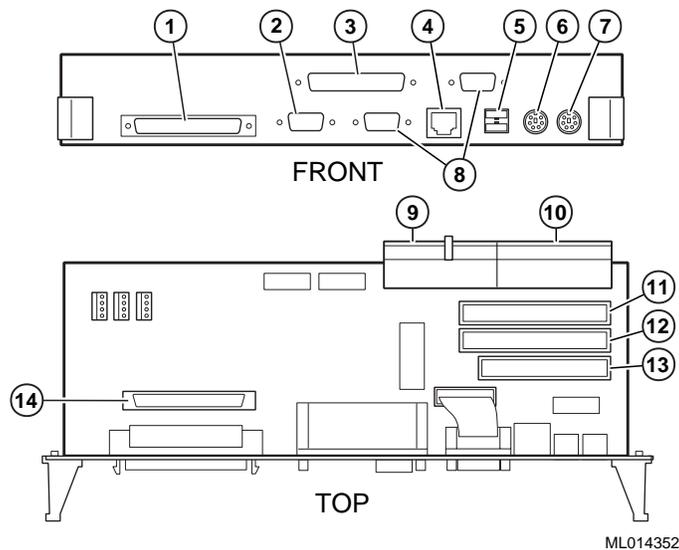
**Table 3–3 Valid SIMM Combinations**

Total Memory	Bank 0 Slot 0 (J6)	Bank 0 Slot 1 (J7)	Bank 1 Slot 0 (J8)	Bank 1 Slot 1 (J9)
32 MB	16 MB	16 MB		
64 MB	16 MB	16 MB	16 MB	16 MB
64 MB	32 MB	32 MB		
96 MB	16 MB	16 MB	32 MB	32 MB
96 MB	32 MB	32 MB	16 MB	16 MB
128 MB	32 MB	32 MB	32 MB	32 MB
128 MB	64 MB	64 MB		
160 MB	16 MB	16 MB	64 MB	64 MB
160 MB	64 MB	64 MB	16 MB	16 MB
192 MB	32 MB	32 MB	64 MB	64 MB
192 MB	64 MB	64 MB	32 MB	32 MB
256 MB	64 MB	64 MB	64 MB	64 MB

### 3.5 Rear Transition Module

The rear transition module is a required module that provides access to system storage devices and the option of using rear access I/O. This module plugs into the CompactPCI backplane behind the slot occupied by the SBC. Figure 3–7 shows the layout and identifies connectors and headers.

**Figure 3–7 Rear Transition Module Layout**



The numeric callouts in the figure identify the following key components:

- 1 SCSI connector — 68-pin D
- 2 SVGA connector — 15-pin D
- 3 Bidirectional, EPP/ECP parallel port — 25-pin D
- 4 Ethernet connector — RJ-45
- 5 USB connectors
- 6 PS/2 mouse connector — 6-pin mini-DIN
- 7 PS/2 keyboard connector — 6-pin mini-DIN
- 8 Serial ports 1 and 2 (16550) — 9-pin D
- 9 J4 CompactPCI I/O connector
- 10 J5 CompactPCI I/O connector
- 11 IDE secondary channel header — 40-pin
- 12 IDE primary channel header — 40-pin
- 13 Diskette header — 34-pin
- 14 SCSI header — 68-pin

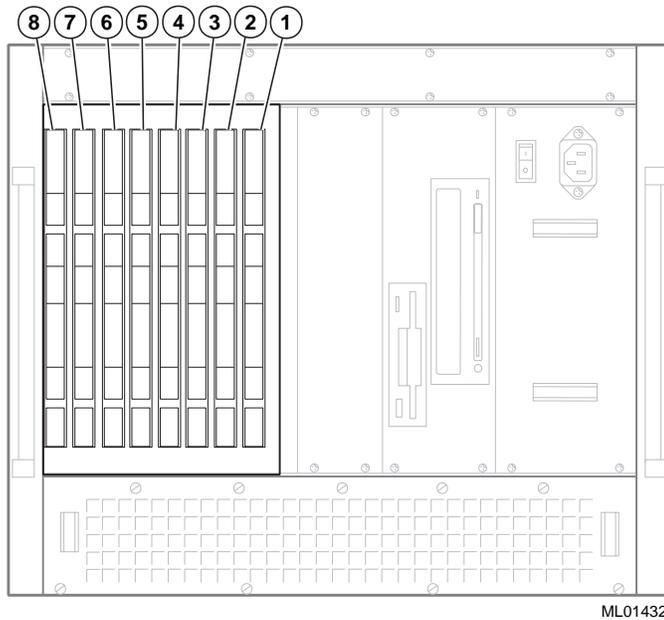
## 3.6 Option Slots

The system offers three 3U and four 6U CompactPCI option slots on the front side of the system and seven rear transition I/O option slots (80 mm X 6U) on the rear side. If you need more than four 6U CompactPCI option slots, you have the option of converting the 3U slots to 6U slots.

Figures 3–8 and 3–9 show the system's available option slots.

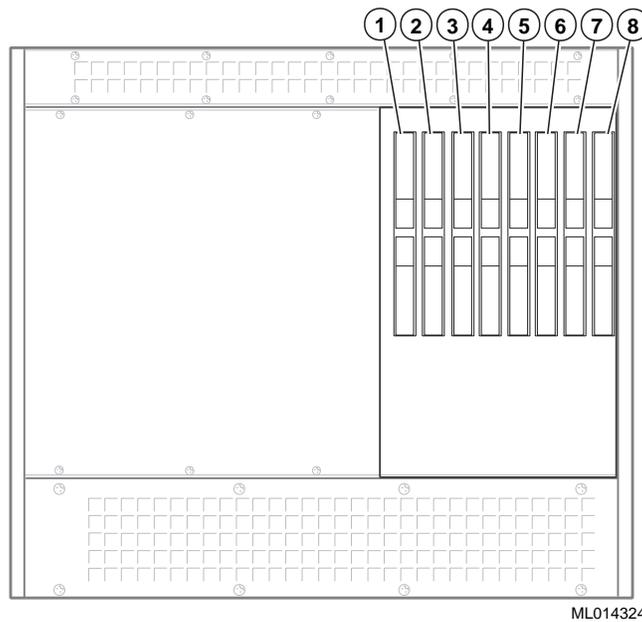
The SBC must occupy slot 1 on the front side of the CompactPCI backplane. The only requirement regarding the population of the CompactPCI option slots concerns systems that use only one option module. If you use only one option module, you can install that module in any slot except slot 2. Slot 2 must be empty.

**Figure 3–8 Front Option Slots**



The rear transition module must occupy the slot on the back side of the backplane directly opposite the SBC, as factory installed. Likewise, any rear transition I/O option module that you install must occupy the rear system slot directly opposite the slot in which you installed the front option module counterpart.

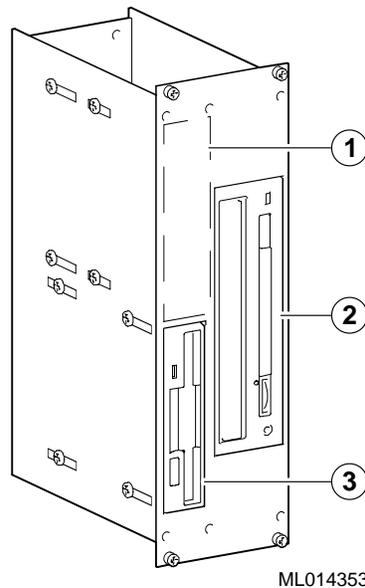
**Figure 3–9 Rear Transition I/O Option Slots**



## 3.7 Storage Bay and Devices

The system includes a removable storage bay that contains CD-ROM, diskette, and hard disk drives. Figure 3–10 shows the storage bay removed from the system and identifies each of the storage devices.

**Figure 3–10 Storage Bay**



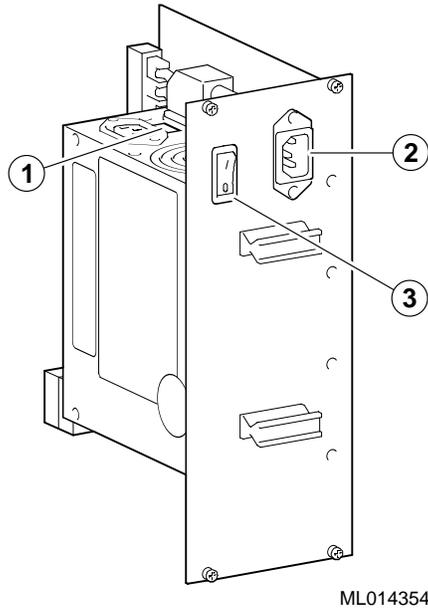
The numeric callouts in the figure identify the following:

- 1 Hard disk drive
- 2 CD-ROM drive
- 3 Diskette drive

## 3.8 Power Supply Bay

The system includes a removable power supply bay that contains an integral 300 W power supply unit. Figure 3–11 shows the power supply bay removed from the system and identifies key components.

**Figure 3–11 Power Supply Bay**



The numeric callouts in the figure identify the following:

- 1 Voltage selection switch
- 2 AC power inlet
- 3 AC On/Off power switch

The power supply unit provides four regulated output voltages (+3.3 V, +5 V, +12 V, –12 V). Tables 3–4 and 3–5 list the the unit’s power input and power output specifications.

**Table 3–4 Power Input Specifications**

Range Setting	Voltage Range	Maximum Current	Frequency Range
115 V	90 to 132 V RMS	7 A	47 to 63 Hz
230 V	180 to 264 V RMS	3.5 A	47 to 63 Hz

**Table 3–5 Power Output Specifications**

Voltage	Voltage Range	Maximum Current	Minimum Current
+3.3 V	3.17 to 3.46 V	20 A	0 A
+5 V	4.82 to 5.25 V	25 A	2.5 A
+12 V	11.4 to 12.56 V	10 A	0.2 A
–12 V	–10.8 to –13.15V	0.5 A	0 A
5 V (auxiliary)	4.5 to 5.5 V	0.1 A	0 A

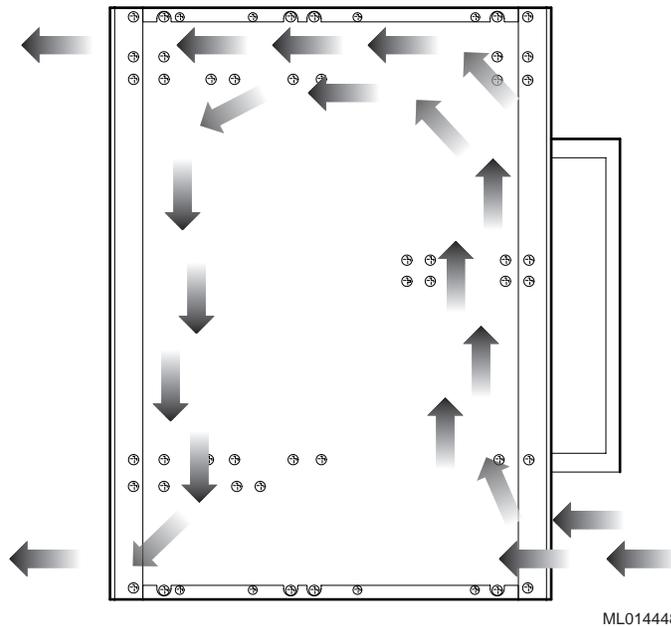
### Note

The total power drawn from the +3.3 and +5.0 voltages must not exceed 175 W.

## 3.9 Cooling System

The cooling system provides bottom-to-top/front-to-back air flow cooling. As Figure 3–13 shows, air enters the system through the removable fan tray, which is located at the bottom front side of the system. The SBC, front option modules, storage bay, and power supply bay are cooled with bottom-to-top air flow, while the rear transition module and rear I/O option modules are cooled with top-to-bottom air flow. Exhaust exits from the top and bottom at the rear of the system.

Figure 3–12 System Air Flow



The fan tray contains three variable speed fans and a filter. The fans adjust to the following speeds:

Temperature Range	Speed
0 to 25° C	Low
26 to 45° C	Medium
46 to 50° C	High

The filter catches dust, which over time could reduce the efficiency and effectiveness of the fans.

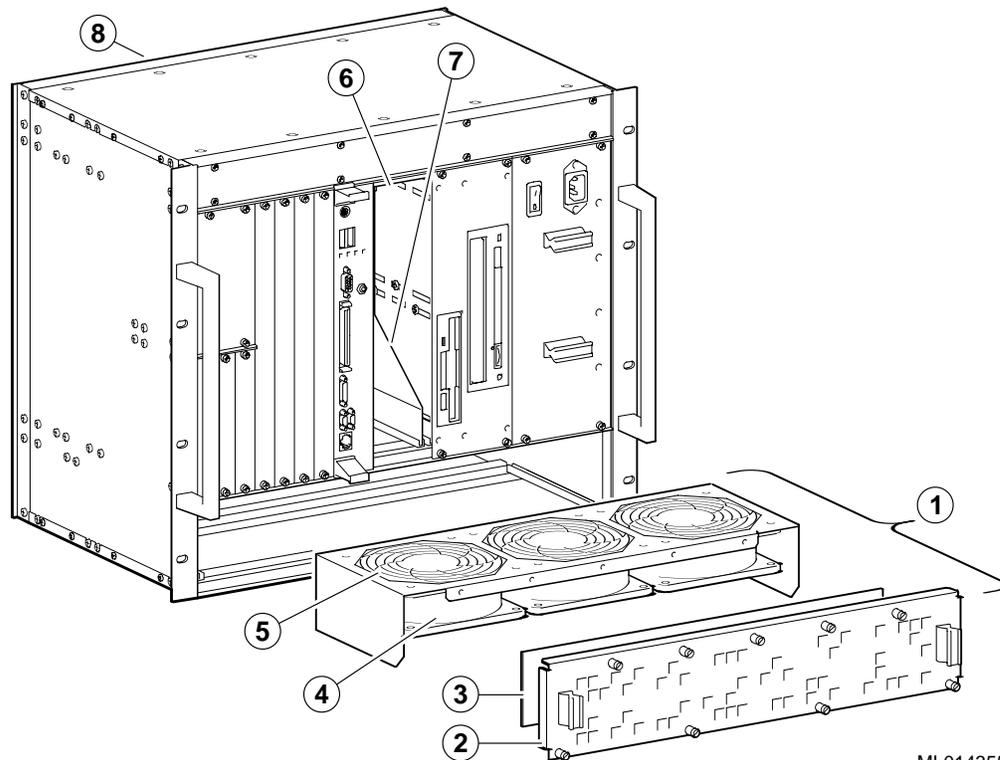
## Note

You need to periodically check and, if necessary, clean the fan tray filter as explained in Section 6.3.

In addition to the fans, the system includes a 3-slot wide air flow cavity containing an air flow deflector. This cavity is to the right of the SBC. The air flow deflector increases the air flow towards the CPU heat sink for optimal cooling.

Figure 3–13 identifies the key components of the cooling system.

**Figure 3–13 Cooling System**



ML014355

The numeric callouts in the figure are keyed to the following:

- 1 Removable fan tray
- 2 Fan tray air inlet
- 3 Fan tray filter
- 4 Fans
- 5 Fan guards
- 6 Air flow plenum
- 7 Air flow deflector
- 8 Air outlet



# Part II

---

## System Configuration

Part II explains how to use the BIOS to configure your DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system. This part consists of the following chapters:

- Chapter 4, Making Configuration Decisions
- Chapter 5, Configuring Your System



---

# Identifying Configuration Requirements

Your DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system was set up for normal operation at the factory and will operate properly without additional configuring. However, at some point, you may need to adjust the system's configuration.

This chapter will help you identify configuration requirements. Topics include:

- When to Adjust Your System's Configuration
- Configuration Checklist

## 4.1 When to Adjust Your System's Configuration

You may need or want to adjust your system's initial configuration to:

- Adjust optimal and fail-safe default configurations
- Reset the time or date
- Adjust system security (password and anti-virus protection)
- Add, change, or upgrade hardware (such as a new hard disk drive)
- Reconfigure keyboard, mouse, serial, and parallel ports
- Adjust advanced, chipset, PCI plug-and-play, or peripheral setup options based on application needs
- Change system display modes
- Adjust Ethernet or USB jumpers for front or rear access I/O

---

### Note

If you change BIOS settings, make sure you record the new settings and keep the information in a safe place. Should you ever have to reset the settings, such as when you replace the battery, you can use this information to reconfigure your system's BIOS.

---

The Section 4.2 provides a checklist that will help you identify configuration requirements for your system.

## 4.2 Configuration Checklist

The checklist list in this section lists questions that will help you identify configuration needs for your system. Key words appear in bold type to facilitate scanning. Section numbers to the right of the questions in the checklist direct you to the related information in Chapters 5 and 6. You can also refer back to the checklist as you read through Chapter 5, Configuring the System.

**Table 4–1 Identifying Configuration Requirements**

Questions	See Section...
<b>Defaults</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you need to set the system configuration back to the <b>factory defaults</b> ?	5.2.8
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to set all configuration options for optimal <b>system performance</b> ?	
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to set all configuration options for <b>stable system</b> operation and possibly sacrifice performance?	
<input type="checkbox"/> Did you make a mistake while adjusting the system configuration and need to <b>recall the settings</b> that were in effect at the start of the configuration session?	
<b>Date and Time</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Does the system <b>date and time</b> need to be reset?	5.3
<b>Security</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you need to restrict system access to <b>system managers</b> ?	5.4.1
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you need to set up <b>user accounts</b> on the system?	
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to <b>disable password</b> checking?	
<input type="checkbox"/> Should the system prompt for a password <b>when powered on</b> ?	
<input type="checkbox"/> Should the system prompt for a password <b>to run WINBIOS Setup</b> ?	
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you need to <b>change a password</b> ?	5.4.2
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to be warned when a program issues a <b>disk format command</b> or attempts to write to the <b>boot sector or the hard disk drive</b> ?	5.4.3
<b>Video Monitor</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Is the system set up without a <b>video monitor</b> ?	5.5
<input type="checkbox"/> Are you using a <b>CGA 40x25, CGA 80x25, or monochrome</b> monitor?	
<b>Keyboard and Mouse</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Is the system set up <b>without a keyboard</b> ?	5.6.1
<input type="checkbox"/> Is the system set up with a <b>mouse type other than PS/2</b> ?	5.6.2
<b>Storage</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Are you replacing the system <b>hard disk drive</b> with a different type of hard disk drive?	5.7
<input type="checkbox"/> Are you replacing the system <b>CD-ROM drive</b> with a different type of CD-ROM drive?	
<input type="checkbox"/> Are you adding a <b>hard disk or CD-ROM drive</b> to the system?	
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you need to configure a <b>modified frequency modulation (MFM) hard disk drive</b> ?	5.7.3
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you need to configure a <b>user-defined (SCSI, MFM, RLL, ARLL, or ESDI) hard disk drive</b> ?	5.7.4
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you need to configure an <b>IDE hard disk drive</b> ?	5.7.5

**Table 4–1 Identifying Configuration Requirements (Continued)**

<b>Questions</b>	<b>See Section...</b>
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you need to configure a <b>CD–ROM drive</b> ?	5.7.6
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you need to restrict a hard disk drive’s <b>access control</b> to read-only?	5.7.7
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to enable hard disk drive <b>S.M.A.R.T. options</b> ?	5.7.8
<input type="checkbox"/> Are you replacing the system <b>diskette drive</b> with a different type of diskette drive?	5.8
<input type="checkbox"/> Are you adding a <b>diskette drive</b> to the system?	
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you need to restrict a diskette drive’s <b>access control</b> to read-only	5.8.3
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to <b>swap diskette drives A: and B:?</b>	5.8.4
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want <b>diskette drive A: to seek</b> during a system boot?	5.8.5
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to <b>emulate an ATAPI removable media device (ARMD)</b> as a diskette or hard disk drive?	5.8.6
<hr/> <b>Other Peripherals</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Are you adding a <b>SCSI device</b> to the system?	5.9
<input type="checkbox"/> Are you connecting the system to an <b>Ethernet</b> ?	5.10
<input type="checkbox"/> Are you using the system’s front or rear <b>Ethernet connector</b> ?	6.5
<input type="checkbox"/> Are you connecting a device to a system <b>serial port</b> ?	5.11
<input type="checkbox"/> Are you connecting a device to the system <b>parallel port</b> ?	5.12
<input type="checkbox"/> Are you connecting a <b>USB</b> to the system?	5.13
<input type="checkbox"/> Are you using the system’s front or rear <b>USB connectors</b> ?	6.5
<input type="checkbox"/> Are you connecting a <b>legacy keyboard or mouse</b> to a configured <b>USB</b> ?	5.13.2
<input type="checkbox"/> Does your application require that the <b>USB operate in passive release mode</b> ?	5.13.3
<hr/> <b>Memory</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to disable caching for <b>internal or external cache</b> ?	5.14.2
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to disable system <b>BIOS caching</b> ?	5.14.4
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to disable <b>shadowing of system ROM</b> ?	5.14.5
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to <b>shadow system ROM</b> , but not allow it to be cached?	
<hr/> <b>Boot Parameters</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to alter the system <b>boot parameters</b> ?	5.15
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want the system allow sufficient time for an <b>IDE hard disk drive check</b> during the boot process?	5.15.1
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want the system to prompt you to press the Delete key to <b>invoke WINBIOS</b> during the boot process?	
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to specify the <b>sequence</b> of devices from which the system is to try booting?	5.15.2
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to disable the <b>arrow keys on the numeric keypad</b> during a system boot?	5.15.3

**Table 4–1 Identifying Configuration Requirements (Continued)**

<b>Questions</b>	<b>See Section...</b>
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to disable the “ <b>Hit &lt;Del&gt; if you want to run Setup</b> ” message that is displayed during a system boot?	5.15.5
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to disable the “ <b>Press &lt;F1&gt; to continue</b> ” message when an error occurs during a system boot?	
<hr/> <b>Display Modes</b> <hr/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to suppress standard <b>BIOS boot messages</b> during a system boot?	5.16
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to force the <b>display mode</b> to be the mode currently being used by the BIOS during ROM initialization?	
<hr/> <b>Plug and Play Features</b> <hr/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to enable the system’s <b>plug and play features</b> ?	5.17
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you need to adjust the <b>PCI latency timer</b> ?	5.17.2
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you need to disable the <b>bus master capabilities</b> of the IDE controller on the PCI local bus?	5.17.3
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you need to <b>allocate an IRQ line</b> for a PCI device?	5.17.4
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you need to configure <b>legacy ISA/EISA adapter cards</b> ?	5.17.5
<hr/> <b>System Management</b> <hr/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to use the LM78 <b>system management</b> features?	5.18
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to monitor system <b>power voltages</b> ?	5.18.1
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you need to set a minimum or maximum <b>voltage limit</b> ?	
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to use the <b>intrusion alert</b> feature?	5.18.2
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you want to monitor the <b>CPU temperature</b> ?	5.18.3
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you need to set the minimum and maximum <b>CPU temperature limits</b> ?	
<hr/> <b>BIOS Flash</b> <hr/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Do you need to update the <b>BIOS flash</b> ?	5.19

---

## Configuring the System

This chapter explains how to configure a DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system, using the American Megatrends' WINBIOS Setup utility. Topics include:

- About WINBIOS Setup
- WINBIOS Basics
- Setting the Date and Time
- Configuring System Security
- Configuring a Display Monitor and Adapter
- Configuring Keyboard and Mouse Support
- Configuring Hard Disk and CD-ROM Devices
- Configuring the Diskette Drive
- Configuring the Onboard SCSI Controller
- Configuring the Onboard Ethernet Controller
- Configuring Onboard Serial Ports
- Configuring the Onboard Parallel Ports
- Configuring USB Support
- Configuring Memory
- Configuring Boot Options
- Configuring Display Modes
- Configuring PCI Plug and Play Capabilities
- Configuring LM78 System Management Features
- Updating the BIOS Flash

### 5.1 About WINBIOS Setup

WINBIOS Setup enables you to select and store information about the system's hardware and software in the battery-backed memory of CMOS RAM. The stored information takes effect each time the system boots and you can change it at any time by using WINBIOS Setup.

---

### Caution

---

Be sure to read and understand the information in this chapter before attempting to change the factory BIOS settings. If you are not careful, you can adjust settings such that the system will not operate properly.

---

---

### Vorsicht!

---

Wichtig! Bevor Sie die ab Fabrik eingestellten BIOS-Einstellungen ändern, sollten Sie die Informationen in diesem Kapitel gelesen und verstanden haben. Wenn Sie bei der Änderung der BIOS-Einstellungen nicht sorgfältig vorgehen, können Sie die Einstellungen so verändern, daß das System nicht mehr einwandfrei funktioniert.

---

WINBIOS Setup is an easy-to-use configuration tool that features a window and icon-based graphical user interface (GUI). The main window groups the setup options into four subwindows:

---

Window...	Allows You to Set...
Setup	System configuration options
Security	Password and anti-virus checking options
Utility	IDE detection and a language for prompts and messages
Default	Options as original (for a given session), optimal, or fail-safe defaults

---

Within each of these windows, icons identify categories or types of configuration information. For example, a chipset icon identifies chipset configuration options.

The main window also includes a message bar, which appears across the bottom of the window. Messages that appear in this bar describe the items on which you click within the window.

You can use a keyboard or mouse to point and click configuration categories and navigate through pop-up option menus.

## 5.2 WINBIOS Basics

Sections 5.2.1 through 5.2.7 introduce you to WINBIOS Setup by discussing the following:

- Configuration categories, Section 5.2.1
- How to get help, Section 5.2.2

- How to use the mouse, Section 5.2.3
- How to use the keyboard, Section 5.2.4
- Automatic option selection, Section 5.2.5
- How to start WINBIOS Setup, Section 5.2.6
- How to exit WINBIOS Setup, Section 5.2.7
- How to use default WINBIOS settings, Section 5.2.8

## 5.2.1 Configuration Categories

Table 5–1 lists the categories of configuration information that you can set. The categories are represented as icons in the four windows that appear within the WINBIOS main menu. Figure 5–1 shows how you can maneuver through the setup windows.

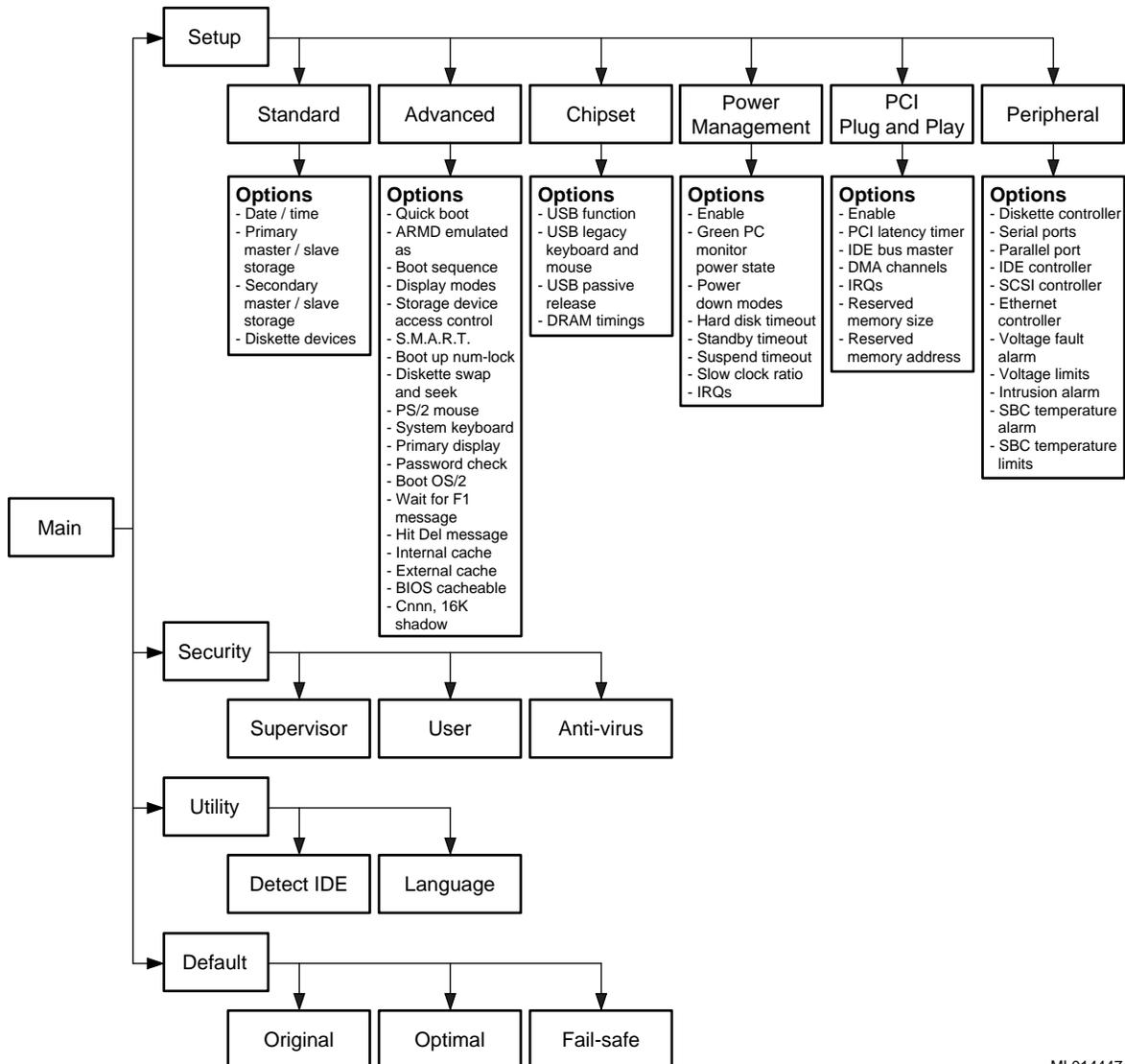
**Table 5–1 WINBIOS Setup Configuration Categories**

Category...	Allows You to Set...
<b>Setup Window</b>	
Standard	Primary and secondary master and slave IDE device options, date and time, and diskette device options.
Advanced	System performance options: quick boot, ATAPI removable media device (ARMD) as a diskette or hard disk drive, boot sequence, initial and ROM initialization display mode, diskette and hard disk access control, hard disk S.M.A.R.T., boot Num-Lock, diskette drive swap and seek, PS/2 mouse and keyboard support, primary display, password check, boot OS/2, boot messages, and cache and shadowing options.
Chipset	Chipset options: universal serial bus (USB) enable, USB keyboard and mouse legacy support, USB passive release enable, and DRAM timing options.
Power management	Power conservation options. These options <i>are not</i> supported.
PCI plug and play	PCI plug and play options: plug and play aware operating system enable, PCI latency timer, PCI IDE bus master, DMA channel, IRQ, reserved memory size, and reserved memory address options.
Peripheral	I/O support options: onboard diskette drive controller, serial ports, IDE controller, SCSI controller, and Ethernet controller options, and system management options.
<b>Security Window</b>	
Supervisor	Supervisor password
User	User password
Anti-virus	Anti-virus software enabled or disabled.
<b>Utility Window</b>	

**Table 5–1 WINBIOS Setup Configuration Categories (Continued)**

Category...	Allows You to Set...
Detect IDE	The programmed I/O mode, block mode, and large (LBA) mode. Also shows the settings of auto-detected IDE devices, including the device type, number of cylinders, number of heads, write pre-compensation, number of sectors, and capacity.
Language	English only.
<b>Default Window</b>	
Original	All option settings back to the values present at the start of the setup session.
Optimal	Optimal option values for optimizing system performance. Factory default.
Fail-safe	Fail-safe option values for system stability.

**Figure 5–1 WINBIOS Setup**



MI 014447

## 5.2.2 Getting Help

In addition to the messages that appear in the message bar on the main window, WINBIOS Setup provides Help screens for options on the Advanced, Chipset, Power Management, and Peripheral setup windows and use of the mouse and keyboard.

To get help on a specific setup option, click the option and then press Alt+H. For help on mouse or keyboard usage, press Alt/H while the input focus is outside the context of the windows that offer setup option help.

## 5.2.3 Using the Mouse

WINBIOS Setup supports the following mouse devices:

- PS/2 type
- Mice that use IRQs 3, 4, or 5 (IRQ2 is not supported)
- Microsoft compatible M, V, and W Series that use the and M and M+ protocols
- Logitech C-Series compatible that use the MM protocol

Use the mouse as follows:

To...	Do...
Select a category of configuration options	Double-click MB1 on the category icon
Move to an option field	Single-click MB1 on the option field or click the up or down arrow on the scroll bar until you reach the field of choice
Select or change the values of global and selected options	Single-click MB1 on the option field
Increment a value	Single-click MB1 on the + button
Decrement a value	Single-click MB1 on the – button
Close the current pop-up window and return to the previous level	Single-click MB1 on the small square button in the upper left corner of the window
Return to the beginning of the text	Single-click MB1 at the beginning of the text
Advance to the end of the text	Single-click MB1 at the end of the text
Enter alphabetic input in the virtual keyboard (not case-sensitive)	Single-click MB1 on each input value
Enter numeric input in the virtual keyboard and numeric keypad	Single-click MB1 on each input value

## 5.2.4 Using the Keyboard

You have the option of using a keyboard to navigate through and set option values in the WINBIOS configuration windows. Use the keyboard as follows:

To...	Press...
Move to the next window or option field	[Tab]
Move to the next option field to the right, left, above, or below	Right, left, up, or down keyboard arrow keys (keypad arrow keys are not supported)
Select the value in the current option field	[Enter]
Increment a value	[Shift][+]
Decrement a value	[-]
Close the current window and return to the previous level	[Esc]
Return to the previous window	[Page Up]
Advance to the next window	[Page Down]
Return to the beginning of the text	[Home]
Advance to the end of the text	[End]
Access a help window	[Alt][H]
Exit WINBIOS Setup	[Alt][Spacebar]
Enter alphabetic input in the virtual keyboard (not case-sensitive)	Alphabetic keys
Enter numeric input in the virtual keyboard and numeric keypad	Numeric keys

## 5.2.5 Automatic Option Selection

AMIBIOS is configured to reflect dependencies between AMIBIOS features and WINBIOS Setup options. For example, the **External Cache** option in the Advanced Setup window is configured to be displayed for the DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system because the system has secondary cache memory installed. However, if secondary cache memory were not present, AMIBIOS would be configured such that the **External Cache** option is omitted.

If the selection of a WINBIOS option setting determines the settings for one or more other options, AMIBIOS automatically assigns values to dependent settings and does not allow you to change those settings unless you change the setting for the parent option. Invalid options appear in gray type.

For example, you can set the **Onboard Serial Port** options to *Auto*, *Disabled*, *3F8h*, *2F8h*, *3E8h*, or *2E8h*. If you set **Onboard Serial Port 1** to *2F8h*, AMIBIOS disables the *2F8h* value for **Onboard Serial Port 2**.

## 5.2.6 Starting WINBIOS Setup

If the system powers on successfully, the BIOS displays identification information and the following instructions on how to invoke WINBIOS Setup:

Hit <DEL> if you want to run SETUP

Press the Delete key to start WINBIOS Setup.

## 5.2.7 Exiting WINBIOS Setup

To exit WINBIOS Setup, press the Alt and Spacebar keys simultaneously. An exit setup window appears. If you have made changes that you want to preserve, save the changes and exit. Otherwise, just exit.

## 5.2.8 Using Default WINBIOS Settings

WINBIOS Setup offers two groups of default settings and a mechanism for recalling settings that were enabled at the start of a configuration session. You can use these features to:

- Expedite the configuration process
- Optimize the configuration for performance
- Optimize the configuration for stable operation
- Recover when the system is having configuration-related problems

To use a default setting:

1. Select one of the following icons in the Default window:

To...	Select...
Recall the system configuration settings that were in effect at the start of the current WINBIOS Setup session	<b>Original</b>
Load system configuration settings that optimize system performance	<b>Optimal</b>
Load system configuration settings that provide far from optimal performance, but are the most stable	<b>Fail-Safe</b>

### Note

The factory configuration uses the Optimal settings, and AMIBIOS automatically loads the Optimal settings if CMOS RAM is corrupted.

2. Respond to the No/Yes prompt.
3. Exit the Option window.

### Note

Throughout the remainder of this chapter, default settings apply to both the Optimal and Fail-Safe group settings unless specified otherwise.

## 5.3 Setting the Date and Time

To set the date and time:

1. Select the **Standard** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Date/Time** icon in the Standard Setup window.
3. Select a date or time value to change. The selected value is highlighted.
4. Select the + button to increase the value or the – button to decrease the value.
5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 for other values that need to change.
6. Exit the Date and Time window.
7. Exit the Standard Setup window.

## 5.4 Configuring System Security

You have the option of setting the following system security features:

- Supervisor password
- User passwords
- Password checking to run WINBIOS Setup
- Password checking when the system is powered on and to run WINBIOS Setup
- Enable anti-virus checking

Sections 5.4.1 through 5.4.3 explain how to:

- Set up password security
- Change a password
- Enable anti-virus protection

### 5.4.1 Setting Up Password Security

To set up password security:

1. Select the Supervisor icon in the Security window.

You must set up a supervisor password prior to setting up any user passwords.

2. Enter a 1- to 6-character password in the input field of the Supervisor Setup window by using one of the following methods:
  - Type the password on the keyboard.
  - Point and click characters on the virtual keyboard.
  - Confirm the password.

### Note

---

Make note of the password that you enter and keep it in a secure place. If you forget or lose the password, you must drain CMOS RAM and reconfigure the system.

---

3. Exit the Supervisor Setup window.
4. Select the User icon in the Security window if you need to set up user passwords. If you do not need to set up a user password, skip to step 7.
5. Enter a 1- to 6-character password in the input field of the User Setup window by using one of the methods listed in step 2.

### Note

---

Make note of the password that you enter and keep it in a secure place. If you forget or lose the password, you must drain CMOS RAM and reconfigure the system.

---

6. Exit the User Setup window.
7. Decide whether it is sufficient that the system prompt for and check a password only when someone attempts to run WINBIOS Setup. This is the default level of security if a password has been set. If this level of security is sufficient, skip to step 12. If it is necessary for the system to also prompt for and check a password each time the system is powered on, continue to step 8.
8. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
9. Select the **Password Check** option.
10. Select the option value *Always*. When set, this value causes the system to prompt for and check a password each time the system is powered on and when someone attempts to run WINBIOS Setup. The value *Setup* instructs the system to prompt and check for a password only when WINBIOS Setup is run.
11. Exit the Option window.
12. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

## 5.4.2 Changing a Password

To change a password:

1. Select the Supervisor or User icon in the Security window, as appropriate.
2. Enter a 1- to 6-character password in the input field of the Supervisor Setup window by using one of the following methods:
  - Type the password on the keyboard.
  - Point and click characters on the virtual keyboard.

### Note

---

Make note of the password that you enter and keep it in a secure place. If you forget or lose the password, you must drain CMOS RAM and reconfigure the system.

---

3. Reenter the new password as prompted.  
If the password confirmation is incorrect, an error message appears. Try reentering the password.  
If the password confirmation is correct, the new password is stored in CMOS RAM when WINBIOS Setup exits and takes effect the next time the system boots.
4. Exit the Supervisor Setup or User Setup window, as appropriate.

### 5.4.3 Enabling Anti-Virus Protection

You have the option of enabling anti-virus protection. This feature is disabled by default. When enabled, AMIBIOS issues a warning when a program (or virus) issues a disk format command or attempts to write to the boot sector of the hard disk drive.

The following messages appear after an attempt to format a cylinder, head, or sector of a hard disk drive with the BIOS INT 13 Hard Disk Drive Service:

```
Format!!!  
Possible VIRUS: Continue (Y/N)? _
```

AMIBIOS displays the following messages when a program attempts to write to the boot sector of the hard disk drive:

```
Boot Sector Write!!!  
Possible VIRUS: Continue (Y/N)? _
```

If either of these messages appears, you may need to enter N several times to prevent the format or write operation.

## 5.5 Configuring a Display Monitor and Adapter

You may need to configure the system's display monitor support. By default, the system is set up to support a VGA/EGA display monitor. If you connect a different type of display monitor or if the system is set up without a display monitor, you must adjust the configuration.

1. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Primary Display** option.
3. Set the option value to *Absent*, *VGA/EGA*, *CGA 40x25*, *CGA 80x25*, or *Mono*, as appropriate.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

## 5.6 Configuring Keyboard and Mouse Support

WINBIOS Setup options are available for:

- Configuring systems that do not have a keyboard
- Enabling and disabling support for a PS/2 mouse

### 5.6.1 Configuring Systems that Do Not Use a Keyboard

If you are configuring a system that does not have a keyboard attached, specify that a keyboard is not present to suppress error messages that the BIOS would display otherwise. By default, the BIOS assumes a keyboard is connected and needs to be configured. If a keyboard is not present and the system is not configured accordingly, the BIOS displays error messages.

To suppress error messages resulting from a keyboard not being attached to the system:

1. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **System Keyboard** option.
3. Set the option value to *Absent* (the default is *Present*).
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

### 5.6.2 Disabling and Enabling Support for a PS/2 Mouse

By default, the system supports PS/2 mice. If you are using a mouse type other than PS/2, you should disable PS/2 mouse support. To disable or enable PS/2 mouse support:

1. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **PS/2 Mouse Support** option.
3. Set the option value to *Disabled* or *Enabled*, as appropriate.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

## 5.7 Configuring Hard Disk and CD-ROM Devices

Section 5.7.1 provides configuration information for hard disk drives and Section 5.7.2 explains how to enable and disable onboard IDE controller channels. Sections 5.7.3 through 5.7.6 explain how to configure the following types of storage devices:

- Modified frequency modulation (MFM) hard disk drive
- User-defined hard disk drive (SCSI, MFM, RLL, ARLL, or ESDI)
- IDE hard disk drive
- CD-ROM drive

Section 5.7.7 explains how to specify hard disk drive access control.

## 5.7.1 Disk Configuration Information

While configuring a hard disk drive, you may need to enter values for the following hard disk drive parameters manually:

**Table 5–2 Hard Disk Drive Parameters**

Parameter	Description
Cylinders (Cyl)	The number of cylinders in the disk drive.
Heads (Hd)	The number of heads.
Write precompensation (WP)	The track number where write precompensation begins. The size of a sector gets progressively smaller as the track diameter diminishes. Yet each sector must still hold 512 bytes. Write precompensation circuitry on the hard disk compensates for the physical difference in sector size by boosting the write current for sectors on inner tracks.
Sectors (Sec)	The number of sectors per track. MFM drives have 17 sectors per track. RLL drives have 26 sectors per track. ESDI drives have 34 sectors per track. SCSI and IDE drives have more sectors per track.
Capacity (Size (MB))	The formatted capacity of the drive is the product of: <i>number-of-heads X number-of-cylinders X number-of-sectors-per-track X 512-bytes-per-sector.</i>

Table 5–3 lists drive parameter values for typical disk drives.

**Table 5–3 Typical Hard Disk Drive Information**

Type	Cylinders	Heads	Write	Sector	Capacity	PIO Mode	Block Mode	LBA Mode
User	3128	16	512	63	1.6 GB	4	On	On
User	4092	16	512	63	2.1 GB	4	On	On
User	6256	16	65535	63	3.2 GB	4	On	On
User	14848	9	256	63	4.3 GB	4	On	On
User	13328	15	65535	63	6.4 GB	4	On	On

## 5.7.2 Enabling and Disabling the Onboard IDE Controller Channels

You can configure the IDE controller to use the IDE primary channel, secondary channel, or both channels. The onboard IDE controller is set to use both the primary and secondary channels by default. If you need to disable or adjust this setting at any time, you can do so as follows:

1. Select the **Peripheral** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Onboard IDE** icon in the Peripheral Setup window.

3. Select one of the following option values:

To...	Select...
Disable the controller	<i>Disabled</i>
Set the controller to use the primary channel (the default)	<i>Primary</i>
Set the controller to use the secondary channel	<i>Secondary</i>
Set the controller to use the primary and secondary channels (the default)	<i>Both</i>

4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Peripheral Setup window.

### 5.7.3 Configuring MFM Hard Disk Drives

To configure an MFM hard disk drive:

1. Make note of the following information concerning the disk drive:
  - Number of heads
  - Number of cylinders
  - Number of sectors
  - Starting write precompensation cylinder
  - Capacity
2. Select the **Standard** icon in the Setup window.
3. Select the **Pri Master**, **Pri Slave**, **Sec Master**, or **Sec Slave** icon in the Standard Setup window, as appropriate.
4. Select the **Type** option in the device window.
5. Select the **43**, **44**, **45**, or **46** option on the drive parameter window. If the drive parameters listed for the type you selected do not match the drive parameters of the MFM drive, go back to the device window and configure the device as a user-defined hard disk drive (see Section 8). If the parameters match, continue to step 6.
 

If the drive type is other than 43 to 46, select *User* and enter appropriate values for the parameters.
6. Exit the drive parameter window.
7. Exit the device window.
8. Exit the Standard Setup window.

### 5.7.4 Configuring User-Defined Hard Disk Drives

To configure a user-defined hard disk drive, such as a SCSI drive or an MFM, RLL, ARLL, or ESDI drive with parameters that do not match the parameters for types **43** to **46**:

1. Make note of the following information concerning the disk drive:
  - Number of heads

- Number of cylinders
  - Number of sectors
  - Starting write precompensation cylinder
  - Capacity
2. Select the **Standard** icon in the Setup window.
  3. Select the **Pri Master, Pri Slave, Sec Master, or Sec Slave** icon in the Standard Setup window, as appropriate.
  4. Select the **Type** option in the device window.
  5. Select the **User** option in the drive parameter window.  
Enter values for the disk drive parameters. Table 5–2 lists typical hard disk drive parameter values.
  6. Exit the drive parameter window.
  7. Exit the device window
  8. Exit the Standard Setup window.

### 5.7.5 Configuring IDE Hard Disk Drives

To configure an IDE hard disk drive:

1. Make note of the following information concerning the disk drive:
  - Number of heads
  - Number of cylinders
  - Number of sectors
  - Starting write precompensation cylinder
  - Capacity
2. Select the **Standard** icon in the Setup window.
3. Select the **Pri Master, Pri Slave, Sec Master, or Sec Slave** icon in the Standard Setup window, as appropriate.
4. Select the **Type** option in the device window.
5. Select the **Auto** option in the drive parameter window.
6. Select the **Detect IDE** icon in the Utility window. This utility automatically detects and displays all IDE parameters, including those for ATAPI CD-ROM drives.
7. Click the OK button to accept the parameters. If you are absolutely certain that you know the correct IDE parameters and you prefer to enter the parameters manually, you can do so.
8. Return to the device menu.

9. Enter values for the following IDE disk drive options:

Option	Description
LBA/Large Mode	<p>When set to <i>On</i>, enables support for IDE drives with capacities greater than 528 MB. The default is <i>Off</i>.</p> <p>If you do not enable this option, the system will allow use of up to 528 MB only, even though the operating system supports greater than 528 MB.</p>
Block Mode	<p>When set to <i>On</i>, enables support for IDE drives that use block mode. Block mode increases the performance of data transfers by increasing the amount of data transferred for each operation. Only 512 bytes of data can be transferred per interrupt, when block mode is disabled.</p> <p>The default is <i>Off</i>.</p>
32-Bit Mode	<p>When set to <i>On</i>, enables support for IDE drives that use a 32-bit data path. The default is <i>Off</i>, allowing use of a 16-bit data path.</p>
PIO Mode	<p>Specifies the programmed I/O (PIO) mode for an IDE drive. This mode programs timing cycles between the IDE drive and the programmable IDE controller. As the PIO mode value increases, the cycle time decreases. Valid values are <i>Auto</i>, <i>0</i>, <i>1</i>, <i>2</i>, <i>3</i>, <i>4</i>, or <i>5</i>. Modes <i>3</i> to <i>7</i> are advanced PIO modes. Support for the I/O ready (IORDY) signal is required for these modes.</p> <p>If you select mode <i>Auto</i>, AMIBIOS automatically finds the PIO mode for the drive being configured.</p>

---

**Note**

---

If you choose to set the PIO mode manually by selecting *0*, *1*, *2*, *3*, *4*, or *5* you must make absolutely certain that you are selecting a PIO mode supported by the IDE drive.

---

10. Exit the device window.

11. Exit the Standard Setup window.

### 5.7.6 Configuring CD-ROM Drives

To configure a CD-ROM drive:

1. Select the **Standard** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Pri Master**, **Pri Slave**, **Sec Master**, or **Sec Slave** icon in the Standard Setup window, as appropriate.
3. Select the **Type** option in the device window.
4. Select the first **ARMD** option in the drive parameter window.

5. Select the **Detect IDE** icon in the Utility window. This utility automatically detects and displays all IDE parameters, including those for ATAPI CD-ROM drives.
6. Click the OK button to accept the parameters. If you are absolutely certain that you know the correct IDE parameters and you prefer to enter the parameters manually, you can do so.
7. Return to the device menu.
8. Enter values for the following IDE disk drive options:

Option	Description
LBA/Large Mode	<p>When set to <i>On</i>, enables support for IDE drives with capacities greater than 528 MB. The default is <i>Off</i>.</p> <p>If you do not enable this option, the system will allow use of up to 528 MB only, even though the operating system supports greater than 528 MB.</p>
Block Mode	<p>When set to <i>On</i>, enables support for IDE drives that use block mode. Block mode increases the performance of data transfers by increasing the amount of data transferred for each operation. Only 512 bytes of data can be transferred per interrupt, when block mode is disabled. The default is <i>Off</i>.</p>
32-Bit Mode	<p>When set to <i>On</i>, enables support for IDE drives that use a 32-bit data path. The default is <i>Off</i>, allowing use of a 16-bit data path.</p>
PIO Mode	<p>Specifies the programmed I/O (PIO) mode for an IDE drive. This mode programs timing cycles between the IDE drive and the programmable IDE controller. As the PIO mode value increases, the cycle time decreases. Valid values are <i>Auto</i>, <i>0</i>, <i>1</i>, <i>2</i>, <i>3</i>, <i>4</i>, or <i>5</i>. Modes <i>3</i> to <i>7</i> are advanced PIO modes. Support for the I/O ready (IORDY) signal is required for these modes.</p> <p>If you select mode <i>Auto</i>, AMIBIOS automatically finds the PIO mode for the drive being configured.</p>

---

**Note**

---

If you choose to set the PIO mode manually by selecting *0*, *1*, *2*, *3*, *4*, or *5* you must make absolutely certain that you are selecting a PIO mode supported by the IDE drive.

---

9. Exit the device window.
10. Exit the Standard Setup window.

### 5.7.7 Specifying Hard Disk Drive Access Control

By default, hard disk drives are configured to allow read-write access control. If necessary, you can change this setting to read-only access.

To change the hard disk drive access control:

1. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Hard Disk Access Control** option.
3. Set the option value to *Read-Only* or *Read-Write*, as appropriate.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

### 5.7.8 Enabling and Disabling Hard Disk Drive S.M.A.R.T. Options

You can enable or disable the System Management and Reporting Technologies (S.M.A.R.T.) protocol for system hard disk drives. This protocol reports server system information over the network. These options are disabled by default.

To enable or disable the S.M.A.R.T. options:

1. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **S.M.A.R.T. for Hard Disk** option.
3. Set the option value to *Enabled* or *Disabled*, as appropriate.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

## 5.8 Configuring the Diskette Drive

Section 5.8.1 explains how to disable and enable the onboard diskette controller. Section 5.8.2 explains how to configure the drive's capacity and size. Section 5.8.3 explains how to specify the drive's access control.

### 5.8.1 Disabling and Enabling the Onboard Diskette Controller

The system's onboard diskette controller is enabled by default. If you need to disable or reenable the controller at any time, you can do so as follows:

1. Select the **Peripheral** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Onboard FDC** icon in the Peripheral Setup window.
3. Select one of the following option values:

To...	Select...
Instruct AMIBIOS to automatically enable and configure the controller	<i>Auto</i>
Disable the controller (Fail-Safe default)	<i>Disabled</i>
Enable and configure the controller manually (Optimal default)	<i>Enabled</i>

4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Peripheral Setup window.

### 5.8.2 Configuring the Diskette Drive Capacity and Size

To configure a diskette drive's capacity and size:

1. Make note of the capacity and size of the drive being configured.
2. Select the **Standard** icon in the Setup window.
3. Select the **Floppy A** or **Floppy B** icon in the Standard Setup window, as appropriate.
4. Select one of the following option values:
  - *Not installed*
  - *360 KB 5 1/4"*
  - *1.2 MB 5 1/4"*
  - *720 KB 3 1/2"*
  - *1.44 MB 3 1/2"*
  - *2.88 MB 3 1/2"*
5. Exit the drive parameter window.
6. Exit the Standard Setup window.

### 5.8.3 Specifying Diskette Drive Access Control

By default, the diskette drive is configured to allow read-write access control. If necessary, you can change this setting to read-only access.

To change the diskette drive access control to read-only:

1. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Floppy Access Control** option.
3. Set the option value to *Read-Only* or *Read-Write*, as appropriate.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

### 5.8.4 Swapping Diskette Drives A: and B:

To swap diskette drives A: and B: you must enable the **Floppy Drive Swap** option. To enable this option:

1. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Floppy Drive Swap** option.
3. Set the option value to *Enabled*.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

### 5.8.5 Configuring Diskette Drive A: to Seek During a System Boot

If you want diskette drive A: to perform a seek operation when the system boots, enable the **Floppy Drive Seek** option. To enable this option:

1. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Floppy Drive Seek** option.
3. Set the option value to *Enabled*.

4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

### 5.8.6 Emulating an ARMD as a Diskette or Hard Disk Drive

ATAPI removable media device (ARMD) options allow a primary master, primary slave, secondary master, or secondary slave ARMD to emulate a diskette or hard disk drive. For example, you might use this option to emulate an ATAPI CD-ROM device as a bootable hard disk drive for system booting purposes.

To set up ARMD emulation:

1. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select one of the following ARMD options:
  - *Pri Master ARMD Emulated as*
  - *Pri Slave ARMD Emulated as*
  - *Sec Master ARMD Emulated as*
  - *Sec Slave ARMD Emulated as*
3. Select one of the following option values:

To...	Select...
Default to the appropriate storage device type for the device being used (for example, diskette drive emulation for an LS120 device and hard disk drive emulation for MO and Imega zip devices)	<i>Auto</i>
Disable ARMD emulation	<i>Disabled</i>

4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

### 5.9 Configuring the Onboard SCSI Controller

The onboard SCSI controller allows the use of the system's front and rear SCSI ports simultaneously. To use either port, the SCSI controller must be enabled. The controller is enabled by default. If the application does not use the SCSI ports, you have the option of disabling the controller.

To disable or enable the controller:

1. Select the **Peripheral** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Onboard PCI SCSI** option.
3. Set the option value to *Disabled* or *Enabled*, as appropriate.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Peripheral Setup window.

For information about the SCSI controller and SCSI termination, see Section 8.9.

## 5.10 Configuring the Onboard Ethernet Controller

Initially, the system is configured to use a rear I/O access Ethernet port. If you need to use front access I/O or you need to disable the onboard Ethernet controller, you need to adjust the configuration. To use the Ethernet port on the SBC, you must set the Ethernet front/rear access I/O jumper, accordingly, as explained in Section 6.5.

To disable or enable the onboard Ethernet controller:

1. Select the **Peripheral** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Onboard Ethernet Controller** option.
3. Set the option value to *Disabled* or *Enabled*, as appropriate.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Peripheral Setup window.

## 5.11 Configuring Onboard Serial Ports

The serial port configuration applies to both the front and rear access serial ports. However, you can connect to only the front or rear ports at any given time.

Serial ports 1 and 2 each have an assigned address and associated interrupt. The optimal default enables serial port 1 at address 3F8h and serial port 2 at address 2F8h. If you are using both serial ports, you need to specify a different address for the second port. If you are using fail-safe defaults, the serial ports are disabled.

If you need to adjust the configuration of the serial ports:

1. Select the **Peripheral** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Onboard Serial Port 1** or **Onboard Serial Port 2** option, as appropriate.
3. Select one of the following option values:

To...	Select...
Instruct AMIBIOS to automatically enable and configure the port	<i>Auto</i>
Disable the port (Fail-Safe default)	<i>Disabled</i>
Enable and set the base I/O address for the port manually (Optimal default is <i>3F8h</i> )	<i>3F8h, 2F8h, 3E8h, or 2E8h</i> , as appropriate

4. Specify whether the front or rear access port is being used.
5. Exit the Option window.
6. Repeat steps 2 through 5 to configure the second serial port, if appropriate.
7. Exit the Peripheral Setup window.

## 5.12 Configuring the Onboard Parallel Ports

The parallel port configuration applies to both the front and rear access parallel ports. However, you can connect to only one of the two ports at any given time.

To configure the parallel ports:

1. Select the **Peripheral** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Onboard Parallel Port** option.
3. Select one of the following option values:

To...	Select...
Instruct AMIBIOS to automatically enable and configure the port (the default)	<i>Auto</i>
Disable the port	<i>Disabled</i>
Enable and set the base I/O address for the port manually	<i>378h, 278h, or 3BCh</i> , as appropriate

4. Exit the Option window.
5. If you selected *Auto* or *Disabled* in step 3, skip to step 19.
6. Select the **Parallel Port Mode** option.
7. Select one of the following option values:

To Enable...	Select...
Normal mode.	<i>Normal</i>
Enhanced Parallel Port (EPP) mode. EPP mode supports devices that adhere to the IEEE P1284 EPP specification. This mode uses the existing parallel port signals to provide asymmetric bidirectional data transfer that is driven by the host device.	<i>EPP</i>
Extended Capabilities Port (ECP) mode (the default). ECP mode supports devices that adhere to the IEE P1284 ECP specification. This mode uses the DMA protocol to achieve transfer rates of approximately 2.5 Mbs and provides symmetric bidirectional communications.	<i>ECP</i>

8. Exit the Option window.
9. If you selected *Normal* or *ECP* in step 7, skip to step 13.
10. Select the **EPP Version** option.
11. Set the value to *1.7* or *1.9*, as appropriate.
12. Exit the Option window.
13. Select the **Parallel Port IRQ** option.
14. Select one of the following option values:

To...	Select...
Instruct AMIBIOS to select an IRQ line automatically	<i>Auto</i>
Set the IRQ line to IRQ 5 or IRQ 7 manually	<i>5 or 7</i>

15. Exit the Option window.
16. Select the **Parallel Port DMA Channel** option.

17. Select one of the following option values:

To...	Select...
Instruct AMIBIOS to select an DMA channel automatically	<i>Auto</i>
Set the DMA channel manually	<i>0, 1, or 3</i>

18. Exit the Option window.

19. Exit the Peripheral Setup window.

## 5.13 Configuring USB Support

Sections 5.13.1 through 5.13.3 explain how to:

- Enable and disable USB support
- Enable and disable USB support for legacy keyboards and mice
- Enable and disable the passive release feature of the USB

### 5.13.1 Enabling and Disabling USB Support

USB support is enabled by default. To disable or reenble the support:

1. Select the **Chipset** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **USB Function** option.
3. Set the option value to *Disabled* or *Enabled*, as appropriate.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Chipset Setup window.

### 5.13.2 Enabling and Disabling USB Support for Legacy Keyboards and Mice

USB support for legacy keyboards and mice is enabled by default. To disable or reenble the support:

1. Select the **Chipset** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **USB Keyboard/Mouse Legacy Support** option.
3. Set the option value to *Disabled* or *Enabled*, as appropriate.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Chipset Setup window.

### 5.13.3 Enabling and Disabling Passive Release for the USB

By default, the USB passive release option is disabled. If your application requires the use of this option, you must enable it. To enable or disable the option:

1. Select the **Chipset** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **USB Passive Release Enable** option.
3. Set the option value to *Enabled* or *Disabled*, as appropriate.
4. Exit the Option window.

5. Exit the Chipset Setup window.

## 5.14 Configuring Memory

WINBIOS Setup provides options for configuring memory. Sections 5.14.1 through 5.14.5 explain how to:

- Specify DRAM speed
- Specify caching options
- Shadow the system BIOS to system memory
- Control the location of the contents of ROM

### 5.14.1 DRAM Speed Setting

The DIGITAL 5/233i CompactPCI SBC requires that all SIMMs have a RAS access speed of 60 ns. Thus, the setting of the **DRAM Speed** option on the Chipset Setup window must be *60 ns*.

### 5.14.2 Specifying Caching Options

You can disable or enable use of a write-back caching algorithm for Level 1 (L1) internal cache memory and you can disable or enable Level 2 (L2) secondary cache. This write-back algorithm for internal cache significantly improves the performance of data access operations.

When optimal default settings are in effect, the write-back algorithm is enabled for internal cache and external cache is enabled. Caching is disabled when fail-safe default settings are in effect.

To modify the caching options for internal or external cache:

1. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Internal Cache** or **External Cache** option, as appropriate.
3. Select one of the following option values:

To...	Select...
Disable L1 internal cache and L2 secondary cache (fail-safe default)	<i>Disabled</i>
Enable L2 secondary cache (optimal default)	<i>Enabled</i>
Use the write-back caching algorithm for L1 internal cache (optimal default)	<i>WriteBack</i>

4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

### 5.14.3 Setting the DRAM Data Integrity Mode

The **DRAM Data Integrity Mode** option allows you to enable error correction code (ECC) Level 1 or Level 2 mode for single-bit error correction. When in ECC Level 1 mode, multibit errors are detected and reported as parity errors and single-bit errors are corrected by the chipset. Corrected bits of data from memory are not written back to DRAM system memory.

When in ECC Level 2 mode, multibit errors are detected and reported as parity errors, single-bit errors are corrected by the chipset, and the errors are written back to DRAM system memory. If a soft (correctable) error occurs, writing the fixed data back to DRAM system memory resolves the problem. Most DRAM errors are soft errors. If a hard (uncorrectable) error occurs, writing fixed data back to DRAM system memory does not solve the problem. In this case, the second time the error occurs in the same location, a Parity Error is reported, indicating an uncorrectable error. If ECCI is selected, the BIOS automatically enables the System Management Interface (SMI).

To disable or change the DRAM data integrity mode:

1. Select the **Chipset** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **DRAM Data Integrity Mode** option.
3. Set the option to one of the following values:

To...	Select...
Disable all DRAM data integrity modes (fail-safe default)	<i>Disable</i>
Enable ECC level 1 mode	<i>ECC Level 1</i>
Enable ECC level 2 mode (optimal default)	<i>ECC Level 2</i>

4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Chipset Setup window.

### 5.14.4 Shadowing the BIOS to System Memory

You can optimize the execution of the BIOS by shadowing the contents of the BIOS ROM to system memory. When shadowing is enabled, the contents of the BIOS ROM, starting at address F0000h of the system memory segment, are always copied to system memory, providing faster execution.

When optimal default settings are in effect, the shadowing option is enabled. The option is disabled when fail-safe default settings are in effect.

To change the setting of the shadowing option:

1. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **System BIOS Cacheable** option.
3. Set the option value to *Enabled* or *Disabled*, as appropriate.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

### 5.14.5 Controlling the Location of the Contents of ROM

You can control the location of the contents of the 16 KB ROM, beginning at named memory locations. If no adaptor ROM is using a named ROM area, the area is made available to the local bus.

To configure the location for a named memory location:

1. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select one of the following named memory locations:
  - **C000, 16K Shadow**
  - **C400, 16K Shadow**
  - **C800, 16K Shadow**
  - **CC00, 16K Shadow**
  - **D000, 16K Shadow**
  - **D400, 16K Shadow**
  - **D800, 16K Shadow**
  - **DC00, 16K Shadow**
3. Select one of the following option values:

To...	Select...
Write the contents of addresses C000h to C7FFFh to the same addresses in system RAM for faster execution	<i>Enabled</i>
Write the contents of the named ROM area to the same address in system RAM for faster execution and allow the associated address space to be read from and written to cache memory (optimal default)	<i>Cache</i>
Not copy ROM to RAM — the contents of the ROM cannot be copied to system RAM (fail-safe default)	<i>Disabled</i>

4. Exit the Option window.
5. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for each option, as appropriate.
6. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

#### Note

For the Intel Hx chipset, the E000h page is used as ROM during the POST, but shadowing is disabled and the ROM CS# signal is disabled to make the E000h page available on the local bus.

## 5.15 Configuring Boot Options

WINBIOS Setup options are available for controlling system boots. Sections 5.15.1 through 5.15.4 explain how to:

- Enable quick boots

- Specify the boot device sequence
- Enable the use of numeric keypad arrow keys
- Enable OS/2 compatibility mode
- Disable boot prompts and messages

### 5.15.1 Enabling and Disabling Quick Boots

You have the option of instructing AMIBIOS to boot quickly when the system is powered on. When the **Quick Boot** option is disabled (the default) and the system is powered on, AMIBIOS tests all system memory and introduces the following delays:

- Waits up to 40 seconds for a READY signal from IDE hard disk drives.
- Waits for 0.5 second after sending a RESET signal to the IDE drive to allow the drive time to get ready again.
- Prompts you to press the Delete key to invoke WINBIOS Setup and waits.

---

#### Note

If you enable the **Quick Boot** option, AMIBIOS does not test system memory above 1 MB and does not introduce the preceding delays. This ensures a quick boot. However, you must be aware of the following consequences:

- If AMIBIOS does not receive a READY signal from an IDE drive immediately, the drive is not configured.
  - You will not have an opportunity to invoke WINBIOS Setup.
- 

To enable or disable the **Quick Boot** option:

1. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Quick Boot** option.
3. Change the option value to *Enabled* or *Disabled*, as appropriate.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

### 5.15.2 Specifying the Boot Device Sequence

You can specify the order of devices from which AMIBIOS is to attempt to boot the system. By default, AMIBIOS uses the following boot sequence:

1. 1st — *Floppy*
2. 2nd — *1st IDE-HDD*
3. 3rd — *ATAPI CD-ROM*
4. Other — *Yes*

To specify a boot device sequence:

1. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **1st Boot Device** option.
3. Set the option value to *Disabled, 1st IDE, 2nd IDE, 3rd IDE, 4th IDE, Floppy, ARMD-FDD, ARMD HDD, ATAPI CD-ROM, SCSI, or Network.*
4. Select the **2nd Boot Device** option.
5. Set the option value to *Disabled, 1st IDE, 2nd IDE, 3rd IDE, 4th IDE, Floppy, ARMD-FDD, ARMD HDD, ATAPI CD-ROM, or SCSI.*
6. Select the **3rd Boot Device** option.
7. Set the option value to *Disabled, 1st IDE, 2nd IDE, 3rd IDE, 4th IDE, Floppy, ARMD-FDD, ARMD HDD, or ATAPI CD-ROM.*
8. Select the **Try Other Boot Devices** option.
9. Set the option value to *Yes* or *No*.
10. Exit the Option window.
11. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

### 5.15.3 Disabling and Enabling the Use of Numeric Keypad Arrow Keys

By default, at system boot time, the keyboard arrow keys and the arrow keys on the numeric keypad are available. If you want to disable the arrow keys on the numeric keypad, you can do so by setting the **BootUp Num-Lock** option.

To disable or enable the use of the numeric keypad arrow keys:

1. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **BootUp Num-Lock** option.
3. Set the option value to *Off* or *On*, as appropriate.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

### 5.15.4 Enabling or Disabling OS/2 Compatible Mode

You have the option of configuring AMIBIOS such that it can run with the IBM OS/2 operating system. By default this feature is disabled.

To enable or disable OS/2 compatibility:

1. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Boot to OS/2** option.
3. Set the option value to *Yes* or *No*, as appropriate.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

### 5.15.5 Disabling and Enabling “Hit <DEL>” and “Wait for <F1>” Boot Messages

During a system boot, AMIBIOS displays messages and prompts. One such message is the “Hit <DEL> if you want to run Setup” message. A second message is the “Press <F1> to continue” message that may appear while the POST diagnostics run. In the case of this second message, AMIBIOS waits for a response before continuing. Both of these messages are enabled by default. To disable them:

1. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Hit <DEL> Message Display** or **Wait for <F1> If Error** option, as appropriate.
3. Set the option value to *Disabled*.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

### 5.16 Configuring Display Modes

You can set the system’s initial display mode and the display mode at the time the BIOS POST initializes an optional adapter ROM.

To specify a display mode:

1. Select the **Advanced** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Initial Display Mode** or **Display Mode at Add-On ROM Init** option, as appropriate.
3. Set the option value as follows:

For the Option...	Set the Value to...
<b>Initial Display Mode</b>	<i>BIOS</i> or <i>Silent</i> . If you set the option to <i>BIOS</i> , the standard BIOS boot messages displayed before booting the system appear on the system monitor. If you set the option to <i>Silent</i> , the standard BIOS boot messages do not appear on the system monitor and the system boots to the operating system immediately. Only BIOS error messages appear.
<b>Display Mode at Add-On ROM Init</b>	<i>Force BIOS</i> or <i>Keep Current</i> . If you set the option to <i>Force BIOS</i> , the display mode currently being used by AMIBIOS is used. If you set the option to <i>Keep Current</i> , the current display mode is used.

4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Advanced Setup window.

### 5.17 Configuring PCI Plug and Play Capabilities

WINBIOS Setup plug and play options allow you to:

- Enable the plug and play features
- Set the PCI latency timer
- Declare the PCI IDE bus master

- Allocate IRQ lines for PCI devices
- Specify IRQ lines for legacy ISA adapter cards

### 5.17.1 Enabling and Disabling PCI Plug and Play Features

AMIBIOS detects and enables PCI plug and play ISA adapter cards that are required for system booting. In addition, the Windows NT operating system detects and enables all other plug and play adapter cards. The optimal and fail-safe default settings for this option are *No*. However, before adding PCI plug and play adapter cards to the system, you must set this option to *Yes* to ensure that the cards are configured properly.

To enable or disable PCI plug and play features:

1. Select the **PCI/PnP** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Plug and Play Aware O/S** option.
3. Set the option value to *Yes* or *No*, as appropriate.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Set other plug and play options, as appropriate.
6. Exit the PCI/PnP Setup window.

### 5.17.2 Setting the PCI Latency Timer

The default PCI latency timer setting is 64 (PCI clocks). To adjust this setting:

1. Select the **PCI/PnP** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **PCI Latency Timer (PCI Clocks)** option.
3. Set the option value to *32, 64, 96, 128, 160, 192, 224, or 248*. The default is *64*.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the PCI/PnP Setup window.

### 5.17.3 Declaring the PCI IDE Bus Master

You can declare the IDE controller on the PCI local bus as bus master. As bus master, the controller has specific capabilities for controlling access to the bus. To declare the controller as bus master:

1. Select the **PCI/PnP** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **PCI IDE Bus Master** option.
3. Set the option value to *Enabled*.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the PCI/PnP Setup window.

### 5.17.4 Allocating IRQ Lines for PCI Devices

When AMIBIOS configures onboard PCI plug and play devices, it acquires an IRQ line for each device from a pool of available IRQ lines. If you have a need to explicitly remove an IRQ line from the pool of available lines for explicit use by a PCI device, remove the line as follows:

Up to four IRQs can be allocated to the PCI bus. The IRQs are allocated according to PCI slot position and the capabilities of the PCI option card.

Assuming all IRQs are available to the PCI bus, the order of allocation is as follows: 11, 10, 9, 15, 5, 3, 7, 4, 12, and 14.

To allocate an IRQ line to a PCI device:

1. Select the **PCI/PnP** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **IRQn** option that corresponds to an IRQ line to be allocated.
3. Set the value to **PCP/PnP**.

AMIBIOS removes the corresponding IRQ line from the pool of available IRQ lines that can be assigned automatically to configured onboard PCI plug and play devices.

4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the PCI/PnP Setup window.

### 5.17.5 Configuring Legacy ISA/EISA Adapter Cards

The system supports the use of both ISA/EISA plug and play adapter cards and legacy ISA/EISA adapter cards. By default, the system assumes that any adapter cards that you install are plug and play cards. If you install a legacy ISA/EISA adapter card, you need to identify the IRQ lines and DMA channels to be used by the device and specify the starting address and amount of ROM needed to support the device.

To configure a legacy ISA/EISA adapter card:

1. Select the **PCI/PnP** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Reserved Memory Size** option.
3. Set the option value to **16K**, **32K**, or **64K**, as appropriate.  
If multiple ISA/EISA adapter cards are installed, this value must accommodate all cards.
4. Exit the Option window.
5. Select the **Reserved Memory Address** option.
6. Set the starting address of the reserved area of memory to hexadecimal value **C0000**, **C4000**, **C8000**, **CC000**, **D0000**, **D4000**, **D8000**, or **DC000**.
7. Exit the Option window.
8. Select the **IRQn** option that corresponds to an IRQ line to be used by ISA/EISA devices.
9. Set the option value to **ISA/EISA**.

When set to *ISA/EISA*, AMIBIOS removes the corresponding IRQ line from the pool of available IRQ lines that can be assigned automatically to configured onboard PCI plug and play devices. The default setting for the **IRQn** options is *PCP/PnP*.

Up to four IRQs can be allocated to the PCI bus. The IRQs are allocated according to PCI slot position and the capabilities of the PCI option card.

10. Exit the Option window.
11. Select the **DMA Channel n** option that corresponds to the DMA channel to be reserved for use by ISA/EISA devices.
12. Set the option value to *ISA/EISA*.

When set to *ISA/EISA*, AMIBIOS removes the corresponding DMA channel from the pool of available channels that can be assigned automatically to configured onboard PCI plug and play devices. The default setting for the **DMA Channel n** options is *PnP*.

13. Exit the Option window.
14. Exit the PCI/PnP Setup window.

## 5.18 Configuring LM78 System Management Features

Use WINBIOS Setup to configure the following LM78 system management features:

- Voltage fault alarm and minimum and maximum limits for the CPU core voltage and +3.3, +5, +12, and –12 voltages. A value outside the specified range triggers the voltage fault alarm.
- Intrusion alarm.
- SBC temperature alarm, a maximum temperature threshold, and a minimum (hysteresis) limit. A temperature that exceeds the maximum threshold triggers the temperature alarm. If this occurs and then the temperature falls below the hysteresis value, the temperature alarm is triggered again.

Sections 5.18.1 through 5.18.3 explain how to configure these features.

### Note

---

Because the DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system uses variable-speed fans for cooling, the LM78 fan monitoring feature is disabled.

---

### 5.18.1 Configuring Voltage Monitoring Support

To configure voltage monitoring support:

1. Select the **Peripheral** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Volt Fault Alarm** option.

3. Select one of the following option values:

To...	Select...
Disable voltage monitoring (fail-safe default)	<i>Disabled</i>
Enable voltage monitoring through the SMI (optimal default)	<i>SMI</i>
Enable voltage monitoring through the NMI	<i>NMI</i>

4. Exit the Option window.
5. If you selected *Disabled* in step 3, skip to step 7.
6. Specify a minimum and maximum threshold (as a percentage) for each of the following voltage options. The default settings for each option is –10% and +10%.
  - *+3.3 V Alarm*
  - *CPU Alarm*
  - *+5 V Alarm*
  - *+12 V Alarm*
  - *–12 V Alarm*
7. Exit the Option window.
8. Exit the Peripheral Setup window.

### 5.18.2 Configuring Intrusion Alert Support

To use the intrusion alert support, an external sensor with a rear access I/O connector must be installed. To configure the support:

1. Select the **Peripheral** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **Intrusion Alarm** option.
3. Select one of the following option values:

To...	Select...
Disable the intrusion alarm (the default)	<i>Disabled</i>
Enable the intrusion alarm through the SMI	<i>SMI</i>
Enable the intrusion alarm through the NMI	<i>NMI</i>

4. Exit the Option window.
5. Exit the Peripheral Setup window.

### 5.18.3 Configuring Temperature Monitoring Support

To configure temperature monitoring support:

1. Select the **Peripheral** icon in the Setup window.
2. Select the **SBC Temp Alarm** option.

3. Select one of the following option values:

To...	Select...
Disable temperature monitoring (fail-safe default)	<i>Disabled</i>
Enable temperature monitoring through the SMI (optimal default)	<i>SMI</i>
Enable temperature monitoring through the NMI	<i>NMI</i>

4. Exit the Option window.
5. If you selected *Disabled* in step 3, skip to step 7.
6. Specify a minimum (hysteresis) temperature value and a maximum temperature threshold in degrees C by selecting and adjusting the values of options **Min (C)** and **Max (C)**.
7. Exit the Option window.
8. Exit the Peripheral Setup window.

## 5.19 Updating the BIOS Flash

At some point, you might have a need to upgrade the system's BIOS flash. This section explains the update procedure.

To get the latest version of the BIOS flash upgrade files, send an electronic mail request to:

**compactPCI@digital.com**

### Note

Follow the steps for updating the flash ROM carefully. If you do not complete the procedure correctly, you can render the system unusable until the boot ROM or SBC is replaced.

To update the system's Flash BIOS:

1. Copy the binary BIOS image to a diskette and rename the file AMI-BOOT.ROM.
2. Insert the diskette into the diskette drive.
3. Power on the system.
4. Hold the Ctrl and Home keys down simultaneously immediately after powering on the system (do not wait for video).

Hold the keys down until the diskette drive access light comes on. The light indicates the update has started. The BIOS is automatically updated within approximately three minutes. The diskette drive access light stays lit and the video screen stays blank during the update.

5. Remove the diskette.
6. Reboot the system.

7. Reconfigure the system.
  - a. Start WINBIOS Setup.
  - a. Load the optimal default configuration.
  - b. Check the configuration settings. You may need to autodetect the hard disk drives and set up any customized options.
  - c. Exit WINBIOS Setup.

# Part III

---

## Maintenance and Troubleshooting

Part III explains how to maintain and troubleshoot your DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system. This part consists of the following chapters:

- Chapter 6, System Maintenance
- Chapter 7, Troubleshooting System Problems



---

## Maintaining the System

This chapter explains how to maintain the system. Topics include:

- What You Need
- Taking Precautions During System Maintenance
- Maintaining Fan Operation
- Removing and Installing the SBC
- Adjusting Jumpers for Front Access I/O
- Upgrading and Replacing Memory
- Replacing the Lithium Battery
- Removing and Replacing the SBC Rear Transition Module
- Installing and Replacing Front and Rear Option Modules
- Removing and Replacing Storage Devices
- Removing and Replacing the Power Supply Unit

### 6.1 What You Need

To complete the procedures explained in this chapter, you need:

- The parts being added or used for replacement
- Phillips screwdriver
- Antistatic wriststrap or isolation gloves

### 6.2 Taking Precautions During System Maintenance

To avoid possible injury and damage to the system, take appropriate power supply and antistatic precautions before and while performing system maintenance procedures. Section 6.2.1 discusses power supply precautions and Section 6.2.2 discusses antistatic precautions.

#### 6.2.1 Taking Power Supply Precautions

Before removing any enclosure panels, CompactPCI modules, filler panels, or removable bays or trays, take the following power supply precautions:

1. Power off external devices connected to the system.
2. Power off the system.
3. Unplug the power cord from the system's AC power inlet.

---

### **Warning**

---

Make sure the system is disconnected from the main power source before installing or removing any system components.

---

---

### **ACHTUNG!**

---

Vergewissern Sie sich vor dem Ein- oder Ausbau von Systemkomponenten, daß die Stromzufuhr zum System unterbrochen ist.

---

After you complete the maintenance procedure, reverse these steps to restore power.

## **6.2.2 Taking Antistatic Precautions**

When handling circuit boards and associated internal computer components, use an antistatic wriststrap or wear isolation gloves.

---

### **Caution**

---

Circuit boards and associated system components are sensitive to and can be damaged by electrostatic discharge (ESD). To avoid damaging boards or components, take appropriate precautions when handling them.

---

---

### **Vorsicht!**

---

Gedruckte Schaltungen und dazu gehörende Systemkomponenten reagieren empfindlich auf elektrostatische Entladung und können durch elektrostatische Entladung sogar beschädigt werden. Treffen Sie die erforderlichen Vorsichtsmaßnahmen, damit Schaltplatten oder Systemkomponenten beim Ein- und Ausbau nicht beschädigt werden.

---

In addition to using an antistatic wriststrap or wearing isolation gloves, consider the following precautions:

- Do not allow a circuit board or other component to make contact with non-conductors, including your clothing.

- Keep loose circuit boards inside or on top of conductive plastic bags.
- Before touching a loose circuit board or component, discharge static electricity.

## 6.3 Maintaining Fan Operation

Sufficient air flow is essential for proper system cooling. To ensure sufficient air flow, you must check the fan tray filter for excessive dust buildup regularly and clean the filter when necessary. You can check and clean the filter while the system is powered on or off. Section 6.3.1 explains how to clean the fan tray filter.

To ensure proper cooling, you must also ensure that all three fans are fully functional. Section 6.3.2 explains how to replace a fan that fails.

### 6.3.1 Cleaning the Fan Tray Filter

To check and clean the filter complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 6–1 as necessary.

1. Loosen the nine thumb screws (1) along the top and bottom edges of the fan tray air inlet grid.
2. Grasp the ends of the air inlet grid and remove it from the front of the chassis.

---

#### Warning

If you remove the air inlet grid while the system is powered on, use caution to ensure that clothing or any other object does not get caught in the fan blades.

---

---

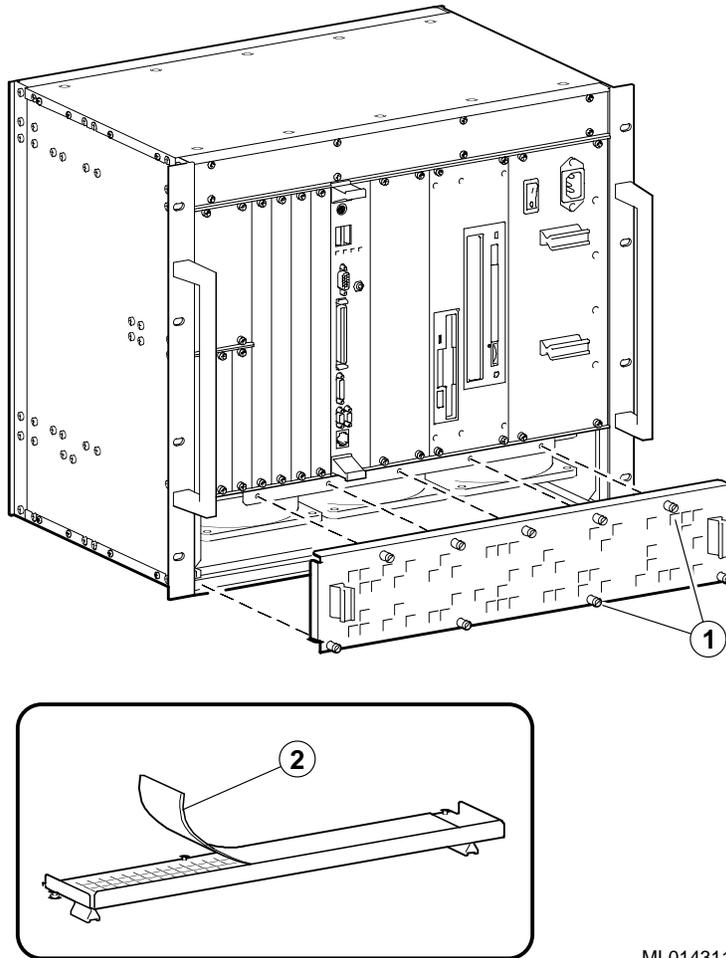
#### ACHTUNG!

Seien Sie vorsichtig, wenn Sie das Luftzuführungsgitter bei eingeschaltetem System entfernen, damit Kleidung oder andere Gegenstände nicht in die Gebläseflügel geraten.

---

3. Remove the filter (2) from the grid.
4. Wash the filter with soap and water and remove any excess water from the filter.
5. Place the filter across the air inlet grid.
6. Place the air inlet grid on the front of the chassis, aligning the screw holes.
7. Tighten the captive screws to secure the air inlet grid to the chassis.

**Figure 6–1 Removing the Fan Tray Filter**



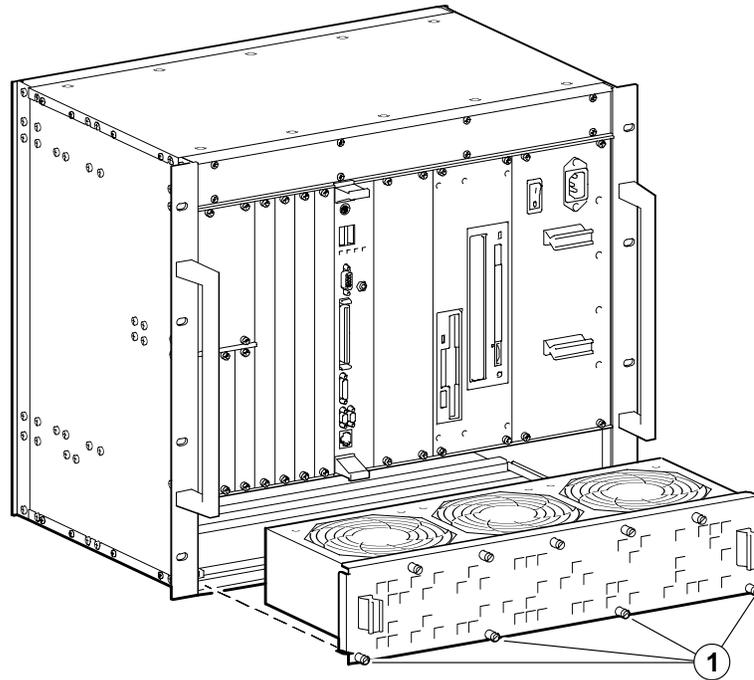
ML014311

### **6.3.2 Replacing a Fan**

To replace a fan :

1. Power off external devices connected to the system.
2. Power off the system.
3. Unplug the power cord from the system's AC power inlet.
4. Remove the fan tray as shown in Figure 6–2.
  - a. Loosen the thumb screws along the bottom edge (1) of the fan tray air inlet grid. These screws secure the fan tray to the chassis.
  - b. Slide the fan tray out of the chassis.

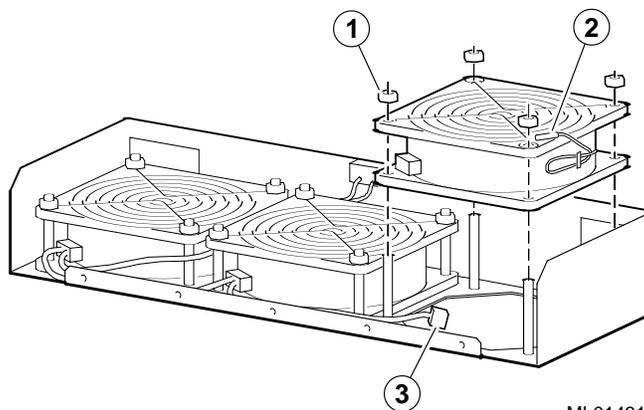
**Figure 6–2 Removing the Fan Tray**



ML014312

5. Remove the failed fan as shown in Figure 6–3.
  - a. Remove the screws and nuts (1) that secure the fan and fan guard to the fan tray.
  - b. Cut the cable tie (2) that secures the fan speed control sensor to the fan guard.
  - c. Disconnect the fan power cable (3).
  - d. Remove the fan guard.
  - e. Remove the fan from the fan tray.

**Figure 6–3 Removing a Fan**



ML014313

6. Install a new fan by reversing the steps for removing a fan (see step 5).

7. Replace the fan tray by reversing the steps for removing the fan tray (see step 4).
8. Plug the power cord into the system's AC power inlet.
9. Power on the system.
10. Power on external devices connected to the system.

## 6.4 Removing and Installing the SBC

Before you remove or install the SBC, make sure you:

1. Power off external devices connected to the system.
2. Power off the system.
3. Unplug the power cord from the system's AC power inlet.

---

### Caution

Take care when handling the SBC. Circuit boards are sensitive to and can be damaged by electrostatic discharge (ESD). To avoid damaging the SBC, take appropriate precautions when handling it.

---

---

### Vorsicht!

Seien Sie vorsichtig beim Umgang mit der SBC-Platine. Gedruckte Schaltungen und dazu gehörende Systemkomponenten reagieren empfindlich auf elektrostatische Entladung und können durch elektrostatische Entladung sogar beschädigt werden. Treffen Sie die erforderlichen Vorsichtsmaßnahmen, damit die SBC-Platine nicht beschädigt wird.

---

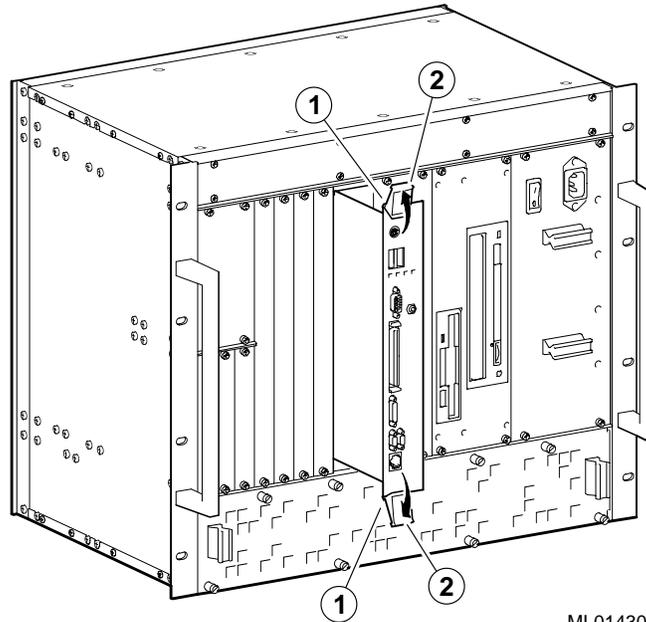
Sections 6.4.1 and 6.10.1 explain how to remove and install the SBC.

### 6.4.1 Removing the SBC

To remove the SBC, complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 6–4 as necessary.

1. Loosen the two captive screws (1), behind the handles, which secure the module to the chassis.
2. Simultaneously move the injector/ejector levers (2) of the two handles to the outward position.
3. Slide the module out of the chassis.

**Figure 6–4 Removing the SBC**



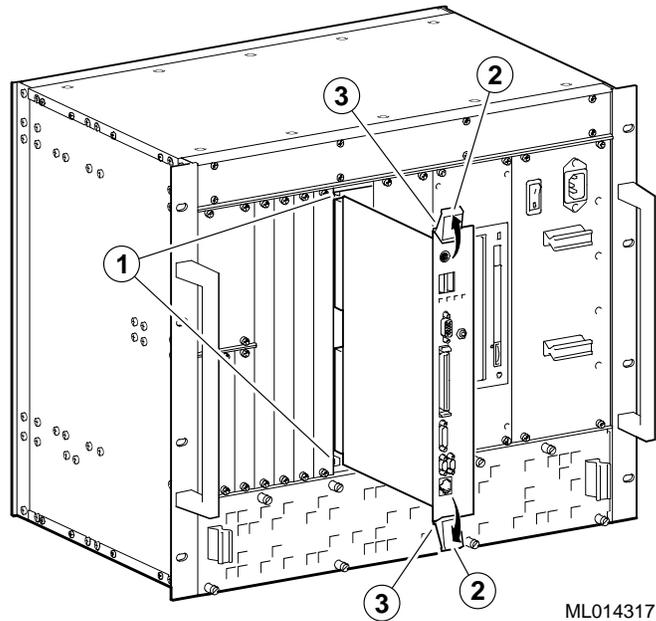
ML014307

### **6.4.2 Installing the SBC**

To install the SBC complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 6–5 as necessary.

1. Place the top and bottom edges of the module in the guides (1) of the chassis for slot 1 (the system slot).
2. Check that the injector/ejector levers (2) of the two handles are in the outward position.
3. Slide the module into the chassis until you feel resistance (approximately 1/4 inch short of full insertion).
4. Simultaneously move the injector/ejector levers of the two handles to the inward position.
5. Verify that the module is seated properly.
6. Tighten the two captive screws (3), behind the handles, which secure the module to the chassis.

**Figure 6–5 Installing the SBC**



## 6.5 Adjusting Jumpers for Front Access I/O

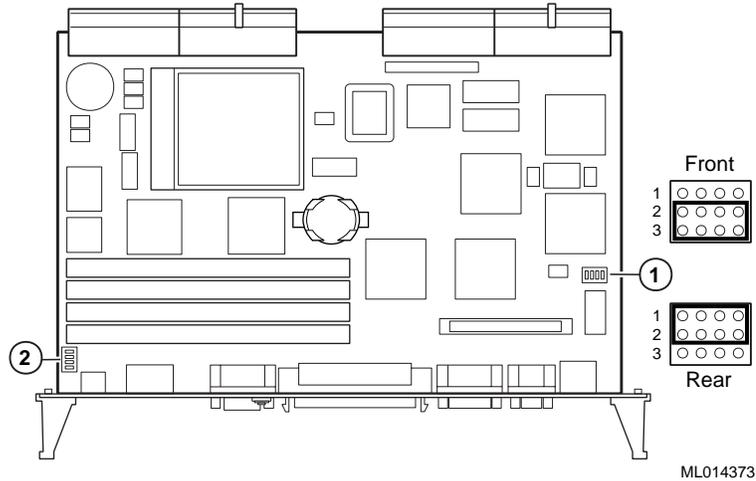
By default, the DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system assumes rear access I/O. If front access I/O is required or more appropriate for your application, you must adjust the settings of Ethernet and universal serial bus (USB) front/rear I/O access jumpers.

To adjust the jumpers for front access I/O:

1. Remove the SBC from the chassis as explained in Section 6.4.1.
2. Adjust the jumpers.

Figure 6–6 identifies the Ethernet (1) and USB (2) front/rear I/O access jumper blocks on the SBC. To adjust Ethernet access, you must set the jumper for rear or front access as shown in Figure 6–6. To adjust USB access, you must install or remove the jumper block. When the jumper block is installed, the system is set up for rear I/O access. For front USB access, remove the jumper block.

**Figure 6–6 Setting Front/Rear I/O Access Jumpers**



3. Reinstall the SBC as explained in Section 6.4.2.

## 6.6 Upgrading and Replacing Memory

Before upgrading or replacing memory, make sure you are familiar with the system's memory configuration requirements and options. Section 6.6.1 discusses valid memory configurations.

To upgrade memory or replace bad SIMMs, you need to install and remove SIMMs as explained in Sections 6.6.2 and 6.6.3.

### Caution

---

Take care when handling SIMMs. Circuit boards are sensitive to and can be damaged by electrostatic discharge (ESD). To avoid damaging the memory modules, take appropriate precautions when handling them.

---

### Vorsicht!

---

Seien Sie vorsichtig beim Umgang mit SIMM-Modulen. Gedruckte Schaltungen reagieren empfindlich auf elektrostatische Entladung und können durch elektrostatische Entladung sogar beschädigt werden. Treffen Sie die erforderlichen Vorsichtsmaßnahmen, damit die SIMM-Module nicht beschädigt werden.

---

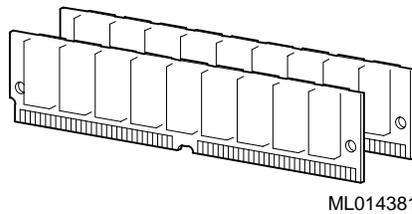
## 6.6.1 Memory Configurations

The DIGITAL 5/233i CompactPCI SBC is shipped with at least 32 MB of dynamic random access memory (DRAM) and supports memory configurations that range from 32 to 256 MB of DRAM. This memory is accessible from the CPU and PCI bus.

You can plug either two or four 36-bit 16, 32, or 64 MB SIMMs into the memory connectors on the SBC. SIMMs must be 36 bits wide.

Figure 6–7 shows a typical pair of memory modules.

**Figure 6–7 Pair of Memory Modules**



When installing memory, you must adhere to the following requirements:

- SIMMs must be installed in pairs. That is, you must populate the memory banks with one of the following combinations:
  - Two slots: slot 0 (J6) of bank 0 and slot 1 (J7) of bank 0
  - Two slots: slot 0 (J8) of bank 1 and slot 1 (J9) of bank 1
  - Four slots: slots 0 and 1 of banks 0 and 1
- SIMMs installed in a given memory bank must be of the same size. For example, if you install a 64 MB SIMM in slot 0 of bank 0 you must install a 64 MB SIMM in slot 1 of bank 0.
- All SIMMs must be 60 ns extended data out (EDO) SIMMs.

Table 6–1 shows valid SIMM combinations.

**Table 6–1 Valid SIMM Combinations**

Total Memory	Bank 0 Slot 0 (J6)	Bank 0 Slot 1 (J7)	Bank 1 Slot 0 (J8)	Bank 1 Slot 1 (J9)
32 MB	16 MB	16 MB		
64 MB	16 MB	16 MB	16 MB	16 MB
64 MB	32 MB	32 MB		
96 MB	16 MB	16 MB	32 MB	32 MB
96 MB	32 MB	32 MB	16 MB	16 MB
128 MB	32 MB	32 MB	32 MB	32 MB
128 MB	64 MB	64 MB		
160 MB	16 MB	16 MB	64 MB	64 MB
160 MB	64 MB	64 MB	16 MB	16 MB

**Table 6–1 Valid SIMM Combinations**

Total Memory	Bank 0 Slot 0 (J6)	Bank 0 Slot 1 (J7)	Bank 1 Slot 0 (J8)	Bank 1 Slot 1 (J9)
192 MB	32 MB	32 MB	64 MB	64 MB
192 MB	64 MB	64 MB	32 MB	32 MB
256 MB	64 MB	64 MB	64 MB	64 MB

## 6.6.2 Installing SIMMs

To install SIMMs on the SBC, complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 6–8, as necessary.

1. Remove the SBC from the chassis as explained in Section 6.4.1.
2. Locate the memory connectors into which the SIMMs are to be installed.

### Note

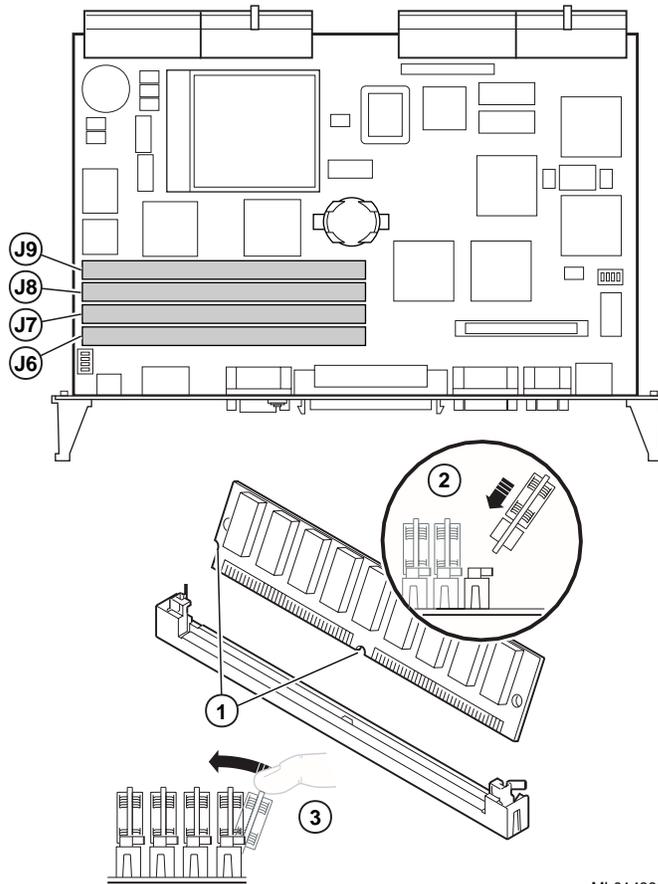
---

Because you install SIMMs at a 45-degree angle, it may be necessary to remove existing SIMMs to install a new SIMM.

---

3. Align pin 1 of the SIMM with pin 1 on the connector. The position of the orientation notches (1) on the SIMM assure proper connectivity.
4. Install the SIMM into the connector at a 45-degree angle (2). Rock the SIMM gently until it seats evenly into the bottom of the connector.
5. Tip the SIMM upright until the retaining clips at the ends of the connector engage (3).
6. Repeat steps 3 through 5 for other SIMMs being installed.
7. Reinstall the SBC as explained in Section 6.4.2.
8. Plug the power cord into the system's AC power inlet and power on the system and any external devices.
9. Reboot the system. After the system reboots, it recognizes the new memory.

**Figure 6–8 Installing a SIMM**



ML014382

### 6.6.3 Removing SIMMS

To remove SIMMs from the SBC, complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 6–9, as necessary.

1. Remove the SBC from the chassis as explained in Section 6.4.1.
2. Locate the SIMMs that you need to remove.

---

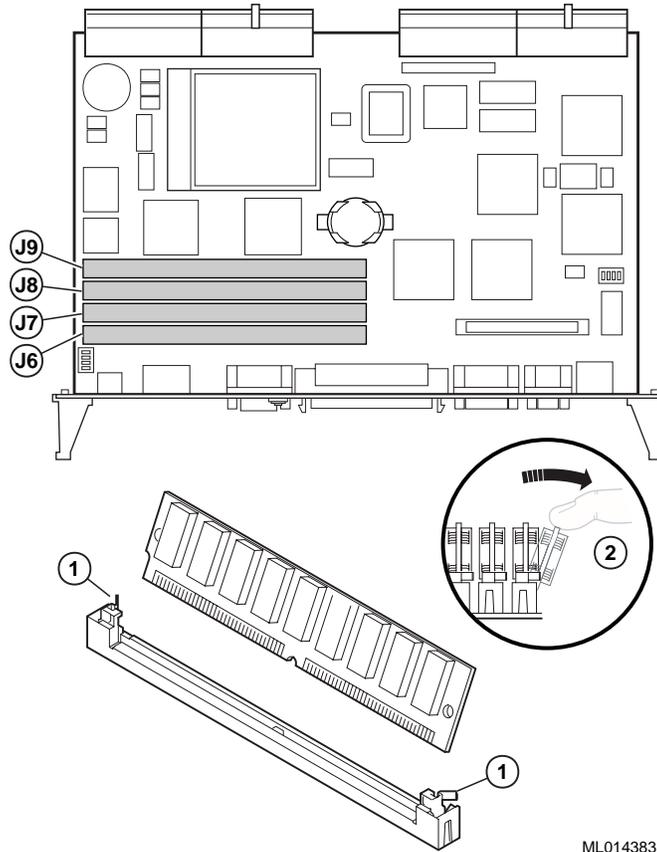
**Note**

Because you remove SIMMs at a 45-degree angle, it may be necessary to remove multiple SIMMs to remove a specific SIMM of interest.

---

3. Apply pressure to the retaining clips (1) at the ends of the SIMM connector until the clips disengage.
4. Tip the SIMM until it is at a 45-degree angle (2).
5. Rock the SIMM gently as you remove it from the connector.
6. Repeat steps 3 through 5 for other SIMMs being removed.

**Figure 6–9 Removing a SIMM**



ML014383

After you remove the SIMMs, install new SIMMs, if appropriate, as explained in Section 6.6. If you are not installing new SIMMs, install the SBC as explained in Section 6.4.2.

## 6.7 Replacing the Lithium Battery

The system lithium battery runs the system clock and retains configuration information when the system is powered off.

To replace the battery, complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 6–10, as necessary.

1. If the battery is not dead, use WINBIOS Setup to check and record the system's configuration settings.
2. Power off external devices connected to the system.
3. Power off the system.
4. Unplug the power cord from the system's AC power inlet.
5. Remove the SBC from the chassis as explained in Section 6.4.1.
6. Locate the battery on the SBC.
7. Carefully remove the old battery (1) from the battery connector (2).
8. Install the new battery such that the + side faces up.

---

### **Caution**

---

The lithium battery can explode if you install it incorrectly. To prevent damage to the system, be sure the + side faces up when you install the new battery. Also, be sure you replace the battery with a CR2032 or equivalent 3 V dc lithium battery.

Depending on the locality, the system's battery might be considered hazardous waste. Make sure you follow any state or local statute to properly dispose of the old battery.

---

---

### **Vorsicht!**

---

Die Lithiumbatterie kann bei falschem Einbau explodieren. Um eine Beschädigung des Systems zu vermeiden, sollte Sie sich vergewissern, daß Sie die neue Batterie mit der + Seite nach oben eingelegt haben. Vergewissern Sie sich außerdem, daß Sie die Batterie mit einer CR2032 oder einer entsprechenden 3 V DC Lithiumbatterie ausgetauscht haben.

Je nach Standort kann die Batterie des Systems als gefährlicher Abfall angesehen werden. Entsorgen Sie die alte Batterie gemäß der geltenden Umweltschutzvorschriften.

---

---

### **Avertissement**

---

Mal installée, une batterie au lithium présente des risques d'explosion. Pour éviter d'endommager votre système, vérifiez que le côté positif (+) soit face vers le haut lorsque vous installez une nouvelle batterie. En outre, n'installez que des batteries au lithium 3V DC type CR2032 ou équivalent.

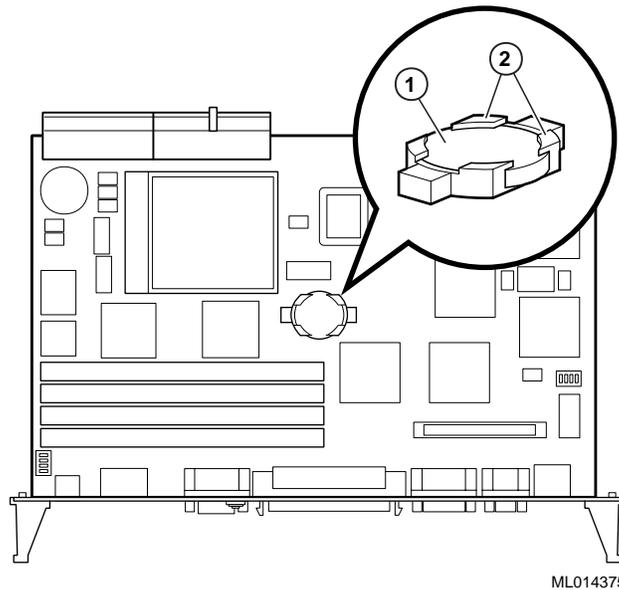
Il est possible que la législation en vigueur interdise de jeter les batteries. Renseignez-vous sur cette législation et appliquez-la à vos vieilles batteries.

---

9. Reinstall the SBC as explained in Section 6.4.2.

10. Plug the power cord into the system's AC power inlet.
11. Power on external devices connected to the system.
12. Power on the system.
13. If you were able to record the system's configuration settings in step 1 or if you kept a record of the settings, run WINBIOS Setup to reconfigure the system with the previous settings. If you do not have a record of the previous settings, load the default optimal BIOS settings as explained in Section 5.2.8

**Figure 6–10 Installing the System Battery Clock**



## 6.8 Removing and Replacing the SBC Rear Transition Module

Sections 6.8.1 and 6.8.2 explain how to remove and install the SBC rear transition module.

Before you remove or install the rear transition module, make sure you:

1. Power off external devices connected to the system.
2. Power off the system.
3. Unplug the power cord from the system's AC power inlet.

### Caution

Take care when handling the rear transition module. Circuit boards are sensitive to and can be damaged by electrostatic discharge (ESD). To avoid damaging the rear transition module, take appropriate precautions when handling it.

## Vorsicht!

---

Seien Sie vorsichtig beim Umgang mit dem hinteren Übergangsmodule. Gedruckte Schaltungen reagieren empfindlich auf elektrostatische Entladung und können durch elektrostatische Entladung sogar beschädigt werden. Treffen Sie die erforderlichen Vorsichtsmaßnahmen, damit das hintere Übergangsmodule nicht beschädigt wird.

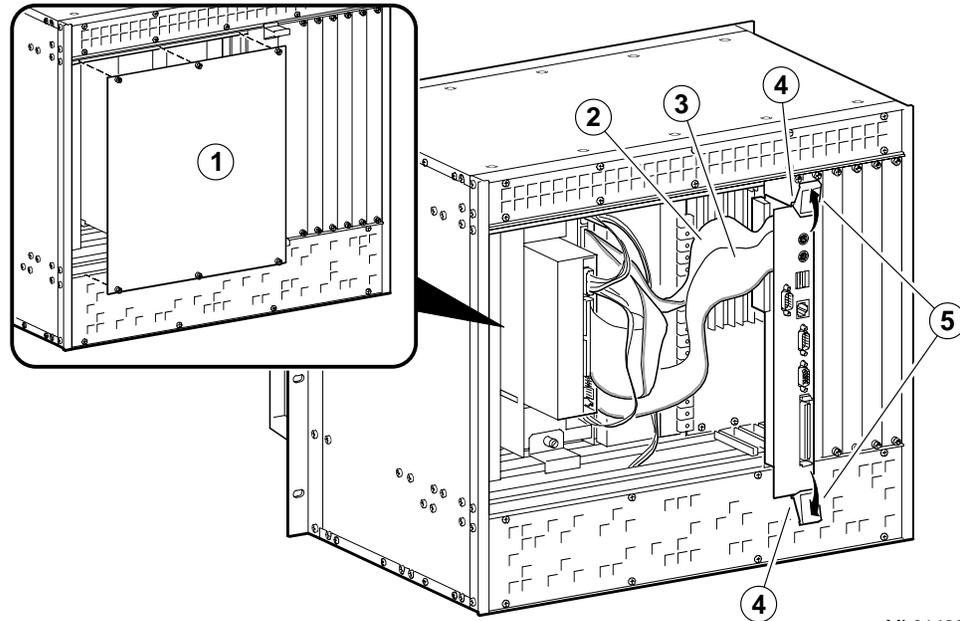
---

### 6.8.1 Removing the SBC Rear Transition Module

To remove the SBC rear transition module, complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 6–11 as necessary.

1. Remove the rear access panel and disconnect the storage device cabling as shown in Figure 6–11.
  - a. Loosen the six screws that secure the rear access panel (1) to the chassis.
  - b. Remove the rear access panel.
  - c. Disconnect the IDE data cable (2) from the IDE connector on the rear transition module.
  - d. Disconnect the diskette drive data cable (3) from the diskette drive connector on the rear transition module.
2. Loosen the two captive screws (4), behind the handles, which secure the rear transition module to the chassis.
3. Simultaneously move the injector/ejector levers (5) of the two handles to the outward position.
4. Slide the module out of the chassis.

**Figure 6–11 Removing the SBC Rear Transition Module**



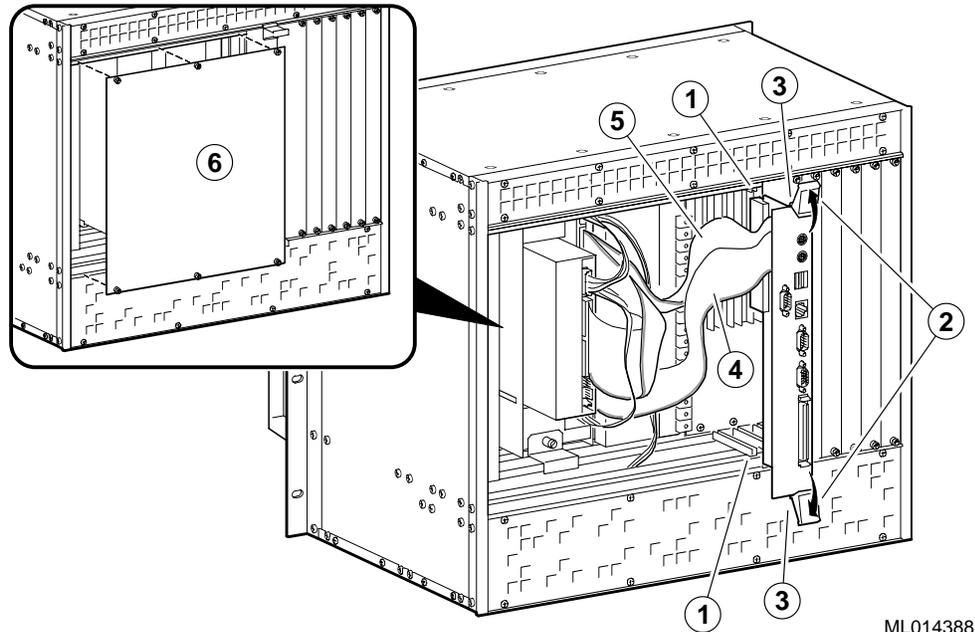
ML014387

## 6.8.2 Installing the SBC Rear Transition Module

To install the SBC rear transition module, complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 6–12 as necessary.

1. Place the top and bottom edges of the module in the card guides (1) of the chassis for slot 1.
2. Check that the injector/ejector levers (2) of the two handles are in the outward position.
3. Slide the module into the chassis until you feel resistance (approximately 1/4 inch short of full insertion).
4. Simultaneously move the injector/ejector levers of the two handles to the inward position.
5. Verify that the module is seated properly.
6. Tighten the two captive screws (3), behind the handles, which secure the module to the chassis.
7. Connect the storage device cabling and install the rear access panel as shown in Figure 6–12.
  - a. Connect the diskette drive data cable to the diskette drive connector (4) on the rear transition module.
  - b. Connect the IDE data cable to the IDE connector (5) on the rear transition module.
  - c. Place the rear access panel over the opening in the back of the chassis.
  - d. Tighten the six screws that secure the rear access panel (6) to the chassis.

**Figure 6–12 Installing the SBC Rear Transition Module**



ML014388

## 6.9 Installing and Replacing Front and Rear Option Modules

The DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system comes ready for you to plug in option modules needed to customize the system for your application. The system offers three 3U and four 6U Compact PCI option slots on the front side of the system and seven rear transition I/O option slots (80 mm X 6U) on the rear side. If you need more than four 6U CompactPCI option slots, you have the option of converting the 3U slots to 6U slots.

Before removing or installing options be sure to:

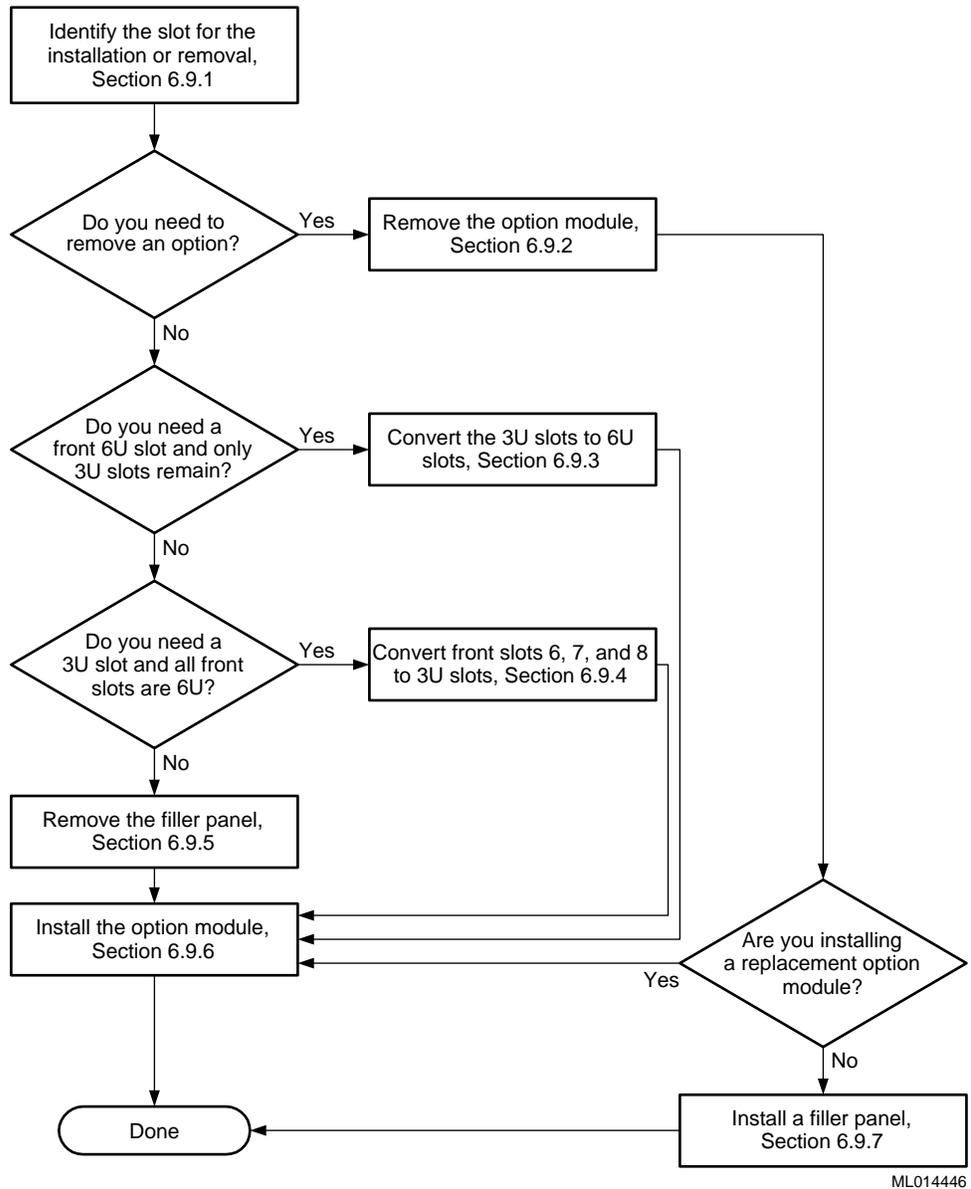
1. Power off external devices connected to the system.
2. Power off the system.
3. Unplug the power cord from the system's AC power inlet.

Depending on whether you need to add or remove options and whether the options require 3U or 6U option slots, you may need to do the following:

- Identify slots for the option modules
- Remove filler panels
- Remove option modules
- Convert 3U slots to 6U slots
- Convert 6U slots to 3U slots
- Install option modules
- Install filler panels

Figure 6–13 shows a flow diagram indicating procedures you need to complete for the various option maintenance scenarios.

**Figure 6–13 Installing and Removing an Option Module**



ML014446

**Caution**

Take care when handling the option modules. Circuit boards are sensitive to and can be damaged by electrostatic discharge (ESD). To avoid damaging an option module, take appropriate precautions when handling it.

## Vorsicht!

---

Seien Sie vorsichtig beim Umgang mit Erweiterungsmodulen. Gedruckte Schaltungen reagieren empfindlich auf elektrostatische Entladung und können durch elektrostatische Entladung sogar beschädigt werden. Treffen Sie die erforderlichen Vorsichtsmaßnahmen, damit die Erweiterungsmodule nicht beschädigt werden.

---

### 6.9.1 Identifying Slots for the Option Modules

Figures 6–14 and 6–15 show the system’s available option slots with filler panels removed. Identify the slots in which you intend to install the option modules.

The **SBC must occupy slot 1** on the front side of the CompactPCI backplane, as factory installed. The remaining slots are available for application-specific option modules.

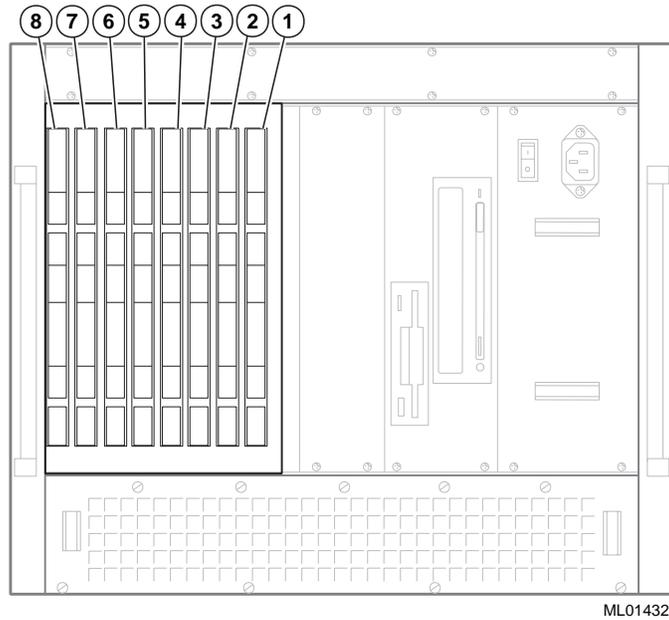
#### Note

---

The only requirement regarding the population of the CompactPCI option slots concerns systems that use only one option module. If you use only one option module, you can install that module in any slot except slot 2. Slot 2 should be empty. If you do install only one option module and you install it in slot 2, the system may experience decreased signal integrity.

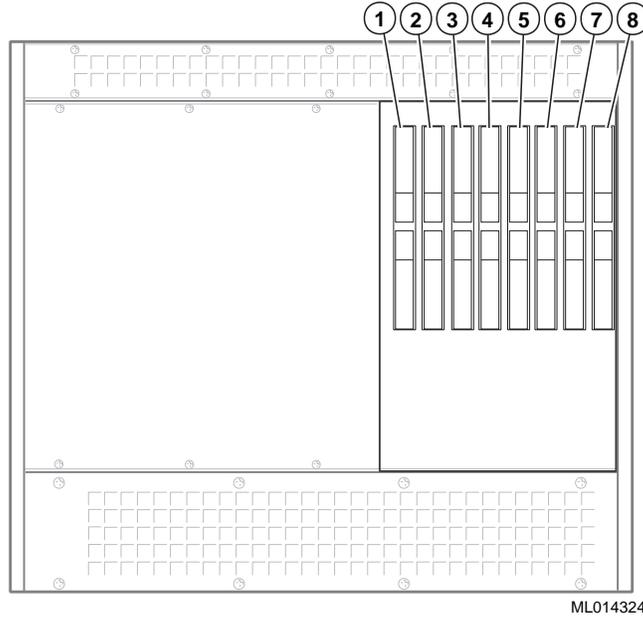
---

**Figure 6–14 Front Option Slots**



The rear transition module (RTM) must occupy the slot on the back side of the backplane directly opposite the SBC, as factory installed. Likewise, any rear transition I/O option module that you install must occupy the rear system slot directly opposite the slot in which you installed the front option module counterpart.

**Figure 6–15 Rear Transition I/O Option Slots**

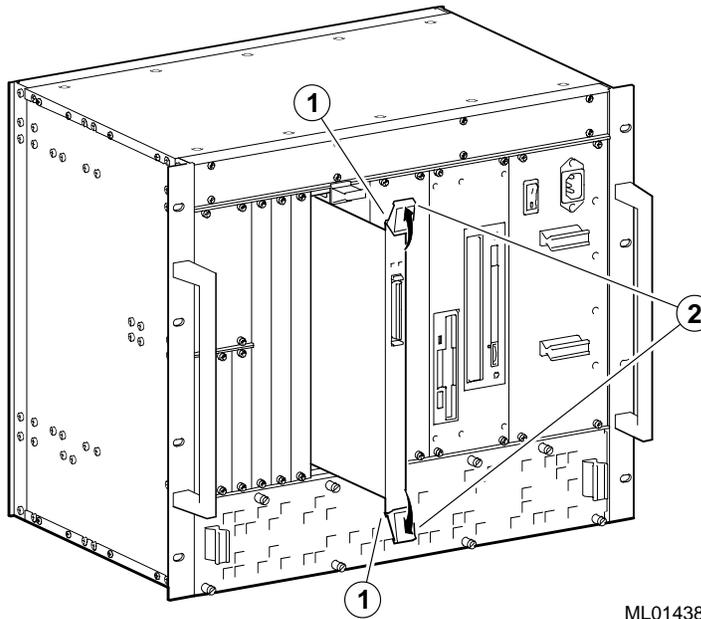


## 6.9.2 Removing Option Modules

To remove an option module, complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 6–16 as necessary.

1. Loosen the two captive screws (1) that secure the option module to the chassis.
2. Simultaneously move the injector/ejector levers (2) of the two handles to the outward position.
3. Slide the module out of the chassis.

**Figure 6–16 Removing an Option Module**



ML014384

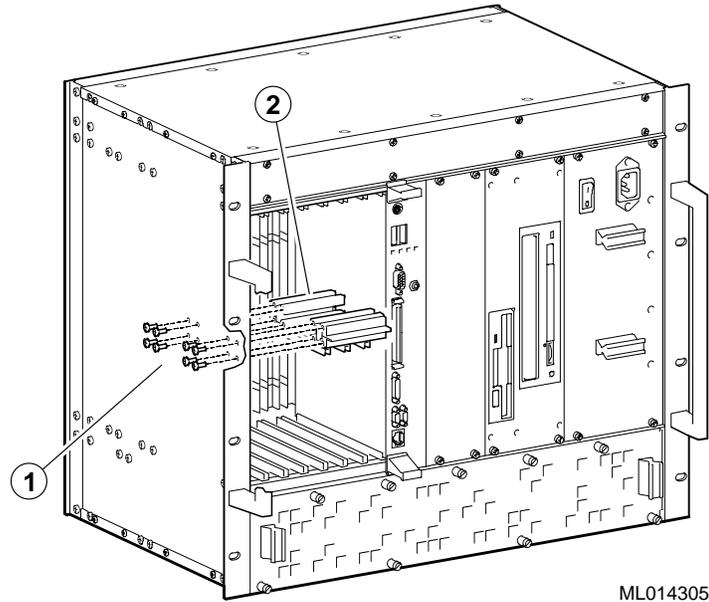
For more information, see the documentation supplied with the option module.

### 6.9.3 Converting 3U Option Slots to 6U Option Slots

If your application requires the use of more than four front 6U CompactPCI option slots, you have the option of converting the 3U option slots to 6U option slots. To convert the slots, complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 6–17 as necessary.

1. Remove the filler panel that is above the three 3U slots (see Section 2.4.2).
2. Remove the filler panels for the three 3U slots (see Section 2.4.2).
3. Remove the eight screws (1) on the left side of the chassis that attach the 3U option card supports and brackets to the chassis.
4. Remove the 3U option card supports and brackets (2).
5. Store the filler panels, supports, brackets, and screws for possible future use.

**Figure 6–17 Converting 3U Option Slots to 6U Option Slots**



#### **6.9.4 Converting 6U Option Slots to 3U Option Slots**

If the system is set up for seven 6U option modules and the application requires the use of 3U option modules, you can convert the three left-most 6U slots back to 3U slots.

##### **Note**

---

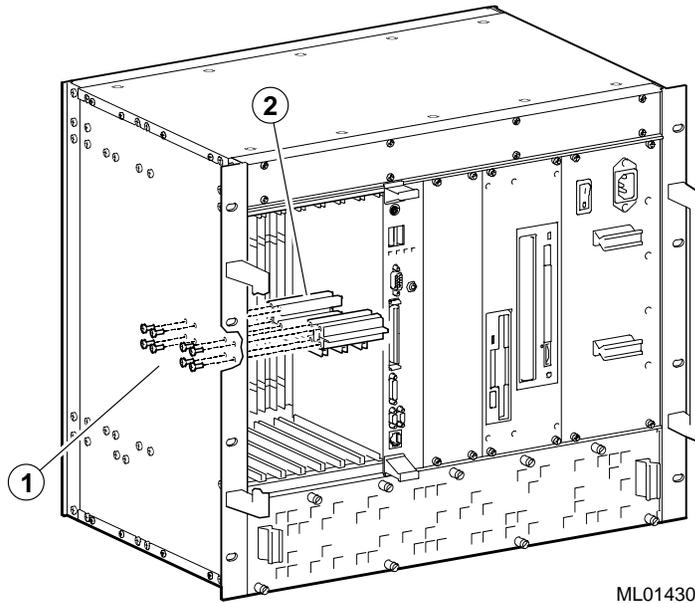
To complete the conversion, you will need the supports, brackets, and screws that were stored away when the slots were converted to 6U slots.

---

To convert the slots, complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 6–17 as necessary.

1. Remove any filler panels covering the three left-most option slots (see Section 6.9.5).
2. Remove any 6U options that are in the three left-most option slots (see Section 6.9.2).
3. Align the holes in the 3U option card supports and brackets (2) with the eight holes on the side of the chassis (1).
4. Secure the supports and brackets to the chassis by inserting screws into the eight holes.
5. Install filler panels over slots that will not be populated (see Section 6.9.7)

**Figure 6–18 Converting 6U Option Slots to 3U Option Slots**



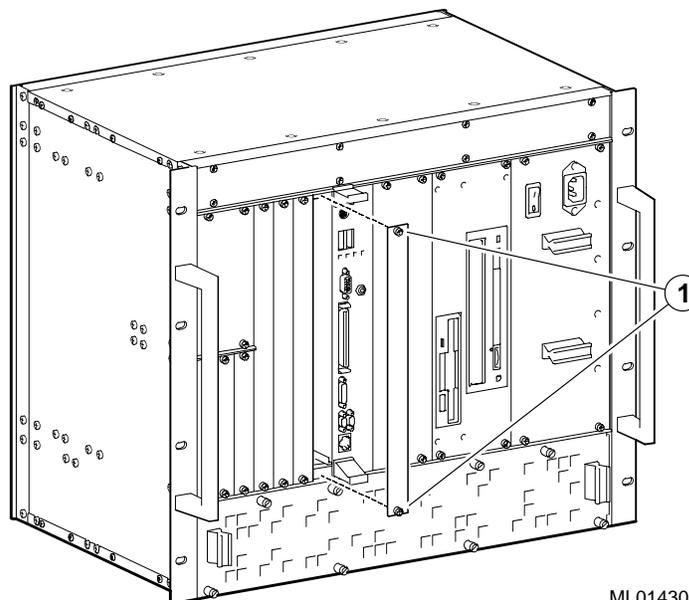
ML014305

### 6.9.5 Removing Filler Panels

After you identify the option slots to be used, remove the slot filler panels as shown in Figure 6–19.

1. Loosen the captive screws (1) that attach the filler panel to the chassis.
2. Remove the panel.
3. Store the filler panel for possible future use.

**Figure 6–19 Removing Filler Panels**



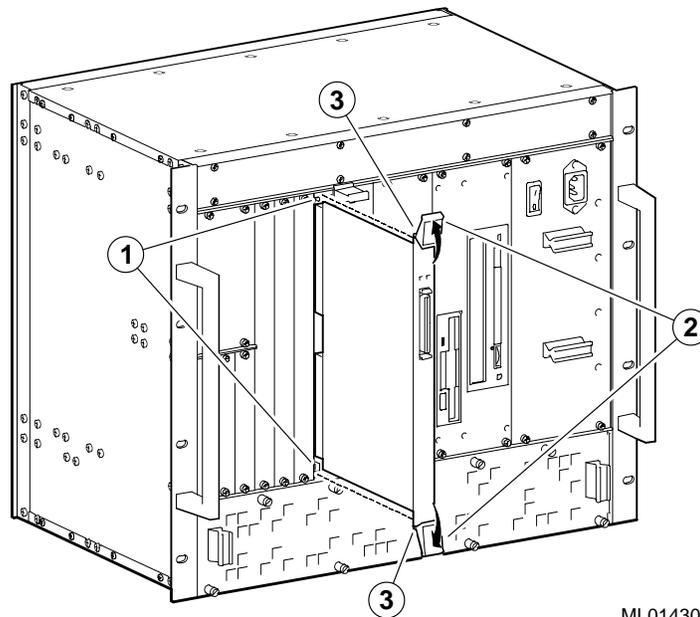
ML014304

## 6.9.6 Installing an Option Module

To install an option module, complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 6–20 as necessary.

1. Place the top and bottom edges of the module in the card guides (1) of the chassis.
2. Check that the injector/ejector levers (2) of the two handles are in the outward position.
3. Slide the module into the chassis until you feel resistance (approximately 1/4 inch short of full insertion).
4. Simultaneously move the injector/ejector levers of the two handles to the inward position.
5. Verify that the module is seated properly.
6. Tighten the two captive screws (3) that secure the module to the chassis.

**Figure 6–20 Installing an Option Module**



ML014306

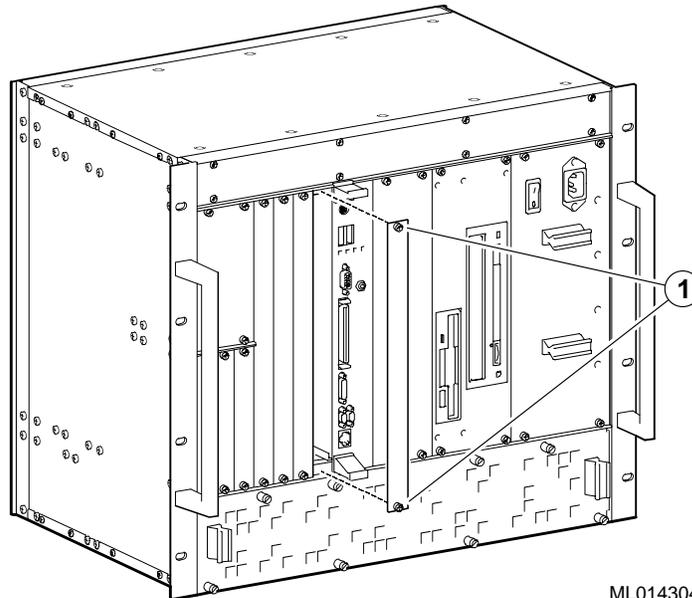
For more information, see the documentation supplied with the option module.

## 6.9.7 Installing Filler Panels

If you remove an option module and do not replace it, install a filler panel over the empty slot. To install a filler panel complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 6–21 as necessary.

1. Locate the filler panel that was stored away when an option module was previously installed in the slot.
2. Place the filler panel over the empty slot.
3. Secure the filler panel to the chassis by tightening the captive screws (1) located at the top and bottom of the panel.

**Figure 6–21 Installing Filler Panels**



ML014304

## 6.10 Removing and Replacing Storage Devices

To remove a storage device, you need to:

1. Remove the storage bay.
2. Remove the device.
3. Install a device.
4. Replace the storage bay.

Sections 6.10.1 to 6.10.4 explain how to complete these steps.

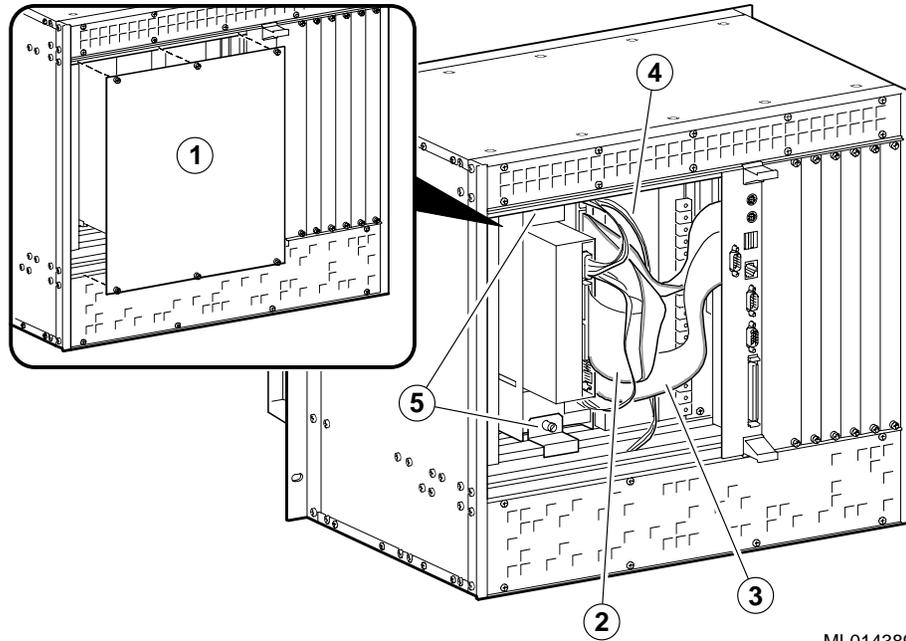
### 6.10.1 Removing the Storage Bay

To remove a storage bay:

1. Power off external devices connected to the system.
2. Power off the system.
3. Unplug the power cord from the system's AC power inlet.
4. Remove the rear access panel and disconnect the storage device cabling as shown in Figure 6–22.
  - a. Loosen the six screws (1) that secure the rear access panel to the chassis.
  - b. Remove the rear access panel.
  - c. Disconnect the IDE data cable (2) from the storage devices.
  - d. Disconnect the diskette drive data cable (3) from the diskette drive.
  - e. Disconnect the storage device power cables (4) from their power connectors.

5. Loosen the captive screws (5) that secure the rear of the storage bay to the chassis.

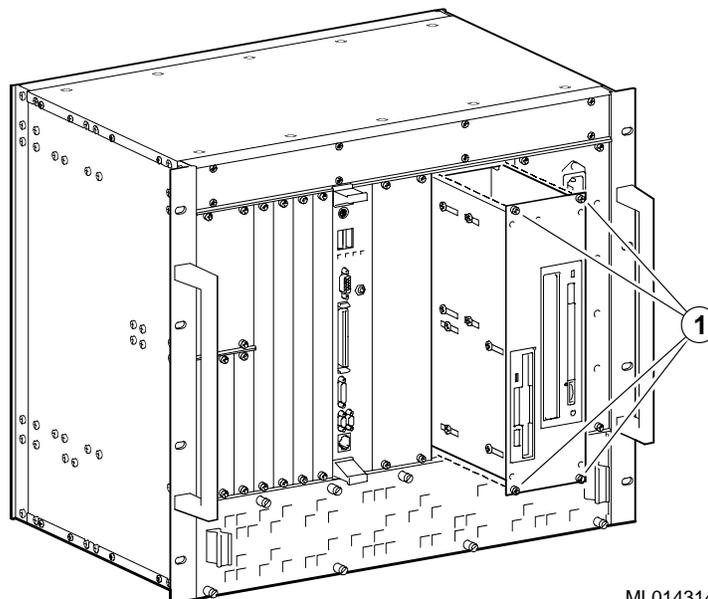
**Figure 6–22 Removing the Rear Access Panel and Disconnecting Storage Device Cabling**



ML014389

6. Remove the storage bay as shown in Figure 6–23.
  - a. Loosen the four screws (1) that secure the storage bay to the chassis.
  - b. Slide the storage bay out of the chassis.

**Figure 6–23 Removing the Storage Bay**



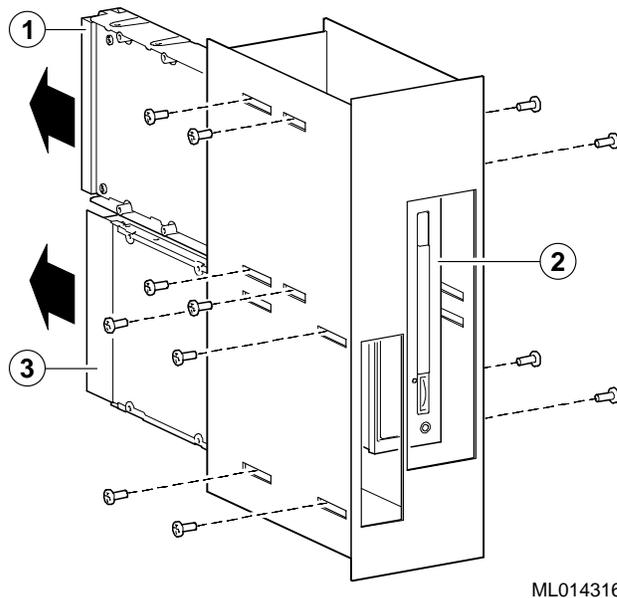
ML014314

### 6.10.2 Removing a Device from the Storage Bay

To remove a device from the storage bay, complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 6–24 as necessary.

1. Remove the four screws that secure the hard disk drive (1), CD-ROM drive (2), or diskette drive (3) to the storage bay.
2. Slide the device out towards the rear of the storage bay.

**Figure 6–24 Removing Devices from the Storage Bay**

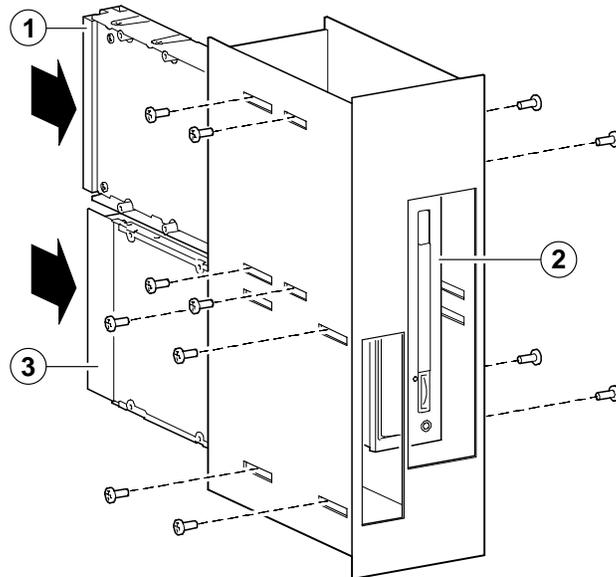


### 6.10.3 Installing a Storage Device

To install a storage device, complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 6–25 as necessary.

1. Slide the device into the rear of the storage bay and place the device in the appropriate location for the device type. The locations of the hard disk drive (1), CD-ROM drive (2), and diskette drive (3) are identified in Figure 6–25.
2. Insert and tighten the four screws to secure the device to the storage bay.

**Figure 6–25 Installing Devices in the Storage Bay**



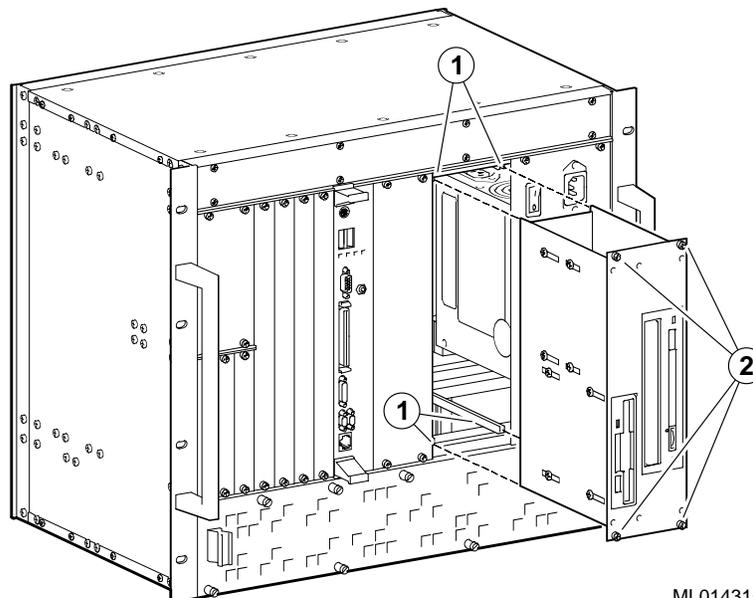
ML014374

#### **6.10.4 Reinstalling the Storage Bay**

To reinstall the storage bay, complete the following steps. Refer to Figure 6–26 as necessary.

1. Align the top and bottom of the storage bay with the card guides (1) in the storage slot of the chassis.
2. Slide the storage bay into the chassis.
3. Tighten the four screws (2) that secure the storage bay to the chassis.

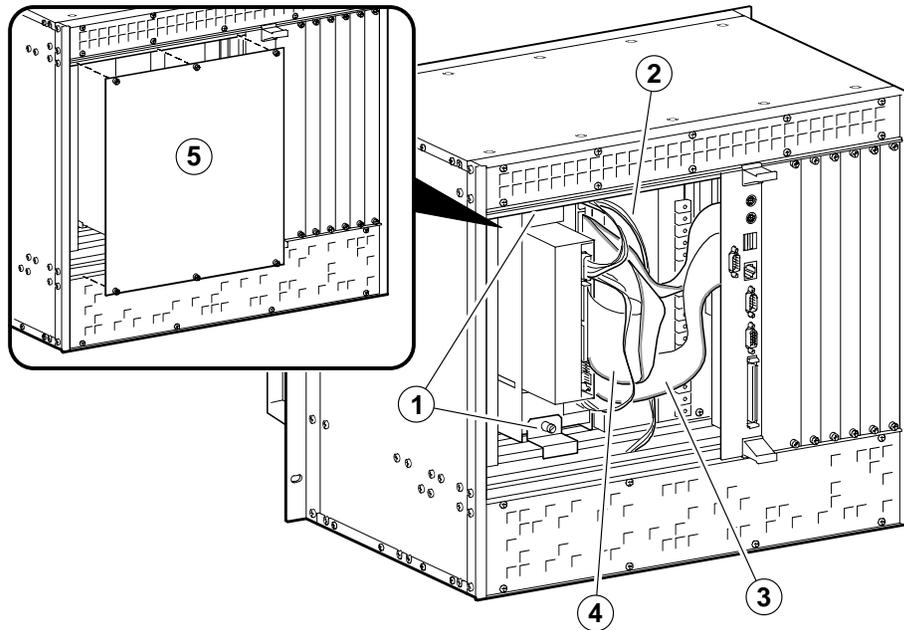
**Figure 6–26 Installing the Storage Bay**



ML014315

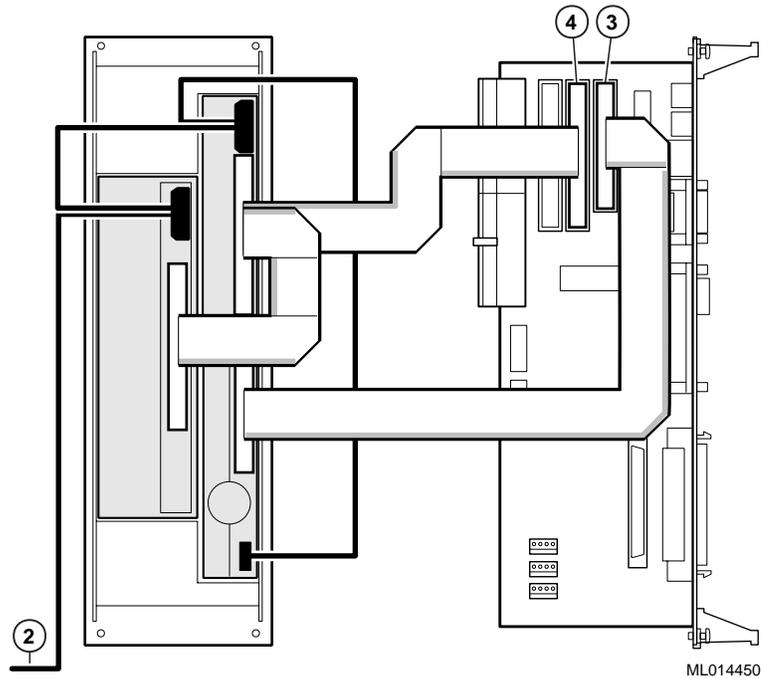
4. Connect the storage device cabling and install the rear access panel as shown in Figure 6–27. Figure 6–28 provides an overview of the storage device cabling for reference.
  - a. Tighten the captive screws (1) that secure the storage bay to the chassis.
  - b. Connect the storage device power cables (2) to the power supply connector.
  - c. Connect the diskette drive data cable (3) to the diskette drive connector.
  - d. Connect the IDE data cable (4) to the CD-ROM and hard disk drive connectors.
  - e. Place the rear access panel (5) over the opening in the back of the chassis. Align the screw holes in the panel with the holes in the chassis.
  - f. Tighten the six screws that secure the rear access panel to the chassis.

**Figure 6–27 Connecting Storage Device Cabling and Installing the Rear Access Panel**



ML014449

**Figure 6–28 Storage Device Cabling**



5. Plug the power cord into the system's AC power inlet.
6. Power on the system.
7. Power on any external devices connected to the system.
8. Reboot the system. After the system reboots, it recognizes the new storage configuration.
9. Reconfigure the system's storage devices, if necessary, by running WINBIOS Setup.

Section 5.7 explains how to configure hard disk and CD-ROM drives.  
Section 5.8 explains how to configure the diskette drive.

## **6.11 Removing and Replacing the Power Supply Unit**

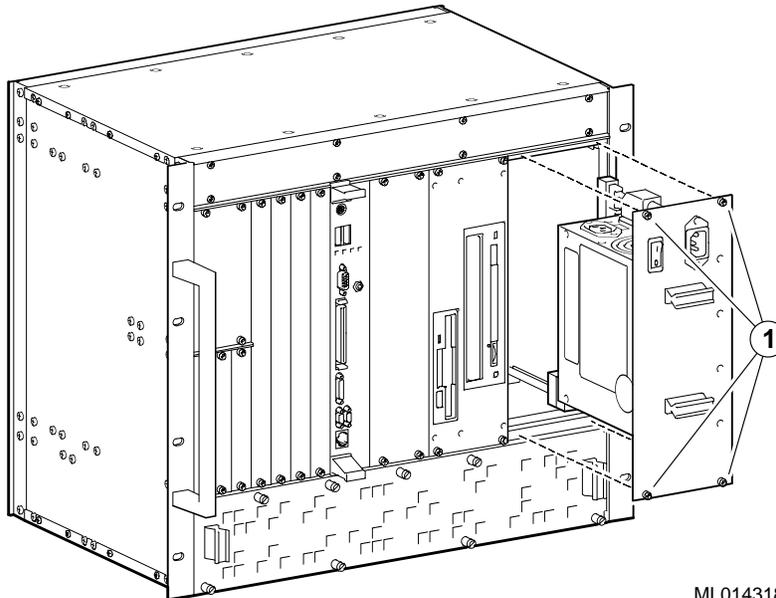
Sections 6.11.1 and 6.11.2 explain how to remove and install the power supply unit.

### **6.11.1 Removing the Power Supply Unit**

To remove the power supply unit:

1. Power off external devices connected to the system.
2. Power off the system.
3. Unplug the power cord from the system's AC power inlet.
4. Remove the power supply bay as shown in Figure 6–29.
  - a. Loosen the four screws (1) that secure the power supply bay to the chassis.
  - b. Slide the power supply bay out of the chassis.

**Figure 6–29 Removing the Power Supply Bay**



ML014318

### 6.11.2 Installing a Power Supply Unit

To install a power supply unit:

1. Check that the voltage selection switch (1) is set correctly for the ac input power source available in the specific country. You can set the voltage to 115 V for 100-120 V or 230 V for 220-240 V.

---

#### Caution

The voltage selection switch must match the voltage supplied by the power outlet. In North America 115 volts is common. In other countries 230 volts is common. Ensure that the voltage selection switch is set to the correct voltage. If it is not set correctly, you can damage the system.

---

---

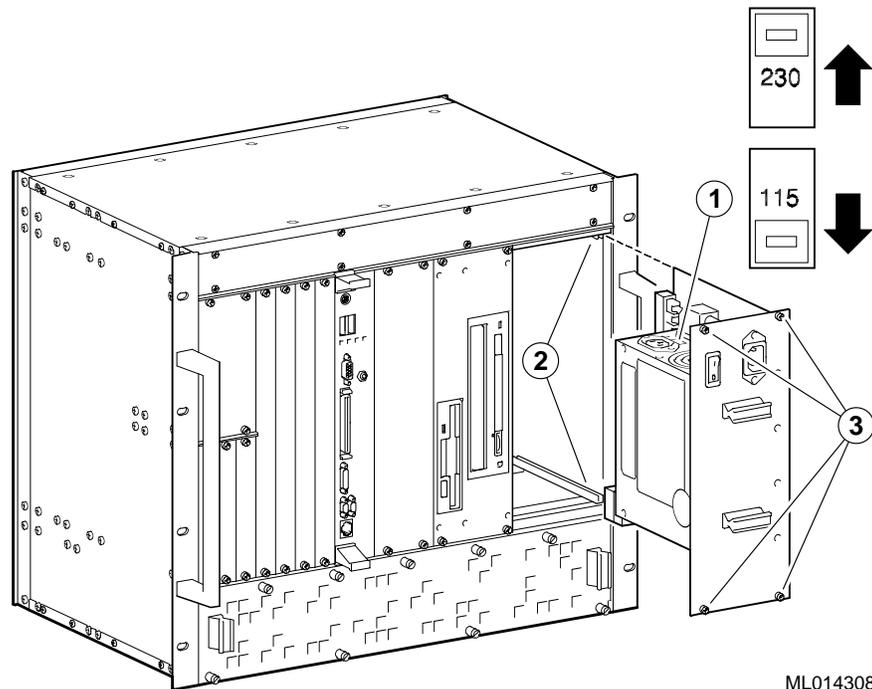
#### Vorsicht!

Der Spannungswählschalter muß mit Netzspannung übereinstimmen. In Nordamerika ist eine Netzspannung von 115 Volt, in anderen Ländern dagegen 230 Volt üblich. Vergewissern Sie sich, daß der Spannungswählschalter auf die richtige Netzspannung eingestellt ist. Das System kann beschädigt werden, wenn die Netzspannung nicht richtig eingestellt ist.

---

2. Install the power supply bay as shown in Figure 6–30.
  - a. Align the top and bottom of the power supply bay with the card guides (2) in the power supply slot of the chassis.
  - b. Slide the power supply bay into the chassis.
  - c. Tighten the four screws (3) that secure the power supply bay to the chassis.
3. Plug the power cord into the system's AC power inlet.
4. Power on the system with the power switch.
5. Power on external devices connected to the system.

**Figure 6–30 Installing the Power Supply Bay**



ML014308



---

## Troubleshooting System Problems

This chapter explains how to troubleshoot system problems. Topics include:

- Questions to Consider
- Basic Troubleshooting Tips
- Checking that Requirements are Met
- Troubleshooting Your System
- Responding to Blink Codes and Error Messages

### 7.1 Questions to Consider

Before troubleshooting a system problem, check the site maintenance log for the system's service history. In addition, consider the following questions:

- Has the system been used and did it work correctly?
- Have changes to hardware or updates to software been made recently? If so, are the revision numbers compatible with the system? (See the *DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI System Warranty and Parts Information*.)
- What is the state of the system? Is the operating system running?

If the operating system is down and you are not able to bring it up, try to diagnose the problem by using the diagnostic blink codes listed in Section C.1.

If the operating system is running, use operating system environment diagnostic tools and exercisers.

### 7.2 Basic Troubleshooting Tips

Most computer system failures result from incorrect installation, improper configuration, or incompatible application software or hardware. The following troubleshooting tips can help you solve most system problems:

- Troubleshoot one problem at a time and make only one change at a time. For example, if the hard disk drive fails to boot, do not try all suggested corrective actions at once. Start with one suggestion, such as checking the cables. After securing the cables, try rebooting the system. If it does not work, try another suggestion.
- Look for abnormal LED behavior. For example, make sure the power LED lights when you power on the system and that the drive access indicators light when using the diskette, hard disk, or CD-ROM drive.
- If power-on self test (POST) errors appear on the monitor screen, run WIN-BIOS Setup and correct the problems identified by the POST error messages.

- If you installed external devices, make sure all cables are correctly and securely connected to the appropriate devices.
- If you installed internal devices, make sure nothing was bumped or jarred loose, and that all cable connections are securely in place.
- Make sure all device drivers are installed correctly.
- If your system hangs, soft boot the system (press the Ctrl, Alt, and Del keys simultaneously). If the system fails to boot, power it off, wait until the disk drives spin down completely, and power the system back on.
- Pay close attention to error messages that appear on the monitor screen. If an error message is system related, see Section 7.4.1 for recommended actions. If an error message is Windows related, refer to the online help and appropriate Windows documentation.
- Watch the speaker LED for blink codes. Record the number of blinks and their pattern. Check the blink code descriptions in Section C.1 for recommended actions.
- After the POST completes, press the F8 key to check each line of the AUTOEXEC.NT and CONFIG.NT files. Answer Yes to allow each line to execute. If an error message appears, record it and refer to Section C.2 for recommended actions.

**Note**

---

Windows NT does not require the files AUTOEXEC.NT and CONFIG.NT. If these files are missing, it does not mean that the missing files are the cause of a problem.

---

- Read any available README files. README files might be factory installed, on the CD-ROM disk, or available as printed material. This information can help you set up, configure, and operate the system.

### 7.3 Checking that Requirements are Met

Check that all environmental and power requirements are met. Sections 7.3.1 and 7.3.2 discuss these requirements.

### 7.3.1 Environmental Requirements

Table 7–1 lists the environmental requirements for DIGITAL 5/233i-8 Compact-PCI systems.

**Table 7–1 Environmental Requirements**

Condition	Requirement
Temperature range	
Operating:	0° C to 50° C (32° F to 122° F)  Hard disk drive — 5° C to 55° C (41° F to 130° F) CD-ROM drive — 5° C to 45° C (41° F to 113° F) Diskette drive — 5° C to 45° C (41° F to 113° F)
Nonoperating:	–40° C to 66° C (–40° F to 151° F)  Hard disk drive — –40° C to 65° C (–40° F to 149° F) CD-ROM drive — –30° C to 55° C (–22° F to 130° F) Diskette drive — –40° C to 60° C (–40° F to 140° F)
Relative humidity	
Operating:	Between 10% and 95% with maximum wet bulb temperature at 32° C (90° F) and minimum dew point 2° C (36° F)  Hard disk drive — 5 to 85% CD-ROM drive — 20 to 80% Diskette drive — 20 to 80%
Nonoperating:	95% with maximum wet bulb at 46° C (115° F)  Hard disk drive — 5 to 95% CD-ROM drive — 10 to 80% Diskette drive — 5 to 95%
Altitude	
Operating:	Up to 3.0 km (10,000 ft) with derating Reduce by a factor of 1.8° per 1000 m (1° F per 1000 ft)
Nonoperating:	12.2 km (40,000 ft)

**Table 7–1 Environmental Requirements (Continued)**

Condition	Requirement										
Shock											
Operating:	Up to a 10 G peak ( $\pm 1$ G) and 10 ms ( $\pm 3$ ms) duration										
Nonoperating	Up to 40 G peak and 30 ms										
Vibration											
Operating:	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>5 to 16 Hz</td> <td>0.020 in (0.5 mm) DA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>16 to 200 Hz</td> <td>0.25 G peak (2.5 m/s<sup>2</sup>)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>200 to 500 to 200 Hz</td> <td>0.1 G peak (1.0 m/s<sup>2</sup>)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>16 to 200 Hz</td> <td>0.25 G peak (2.5 m/s<sup>2</sup>)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 to 16 Hz</td> <td>0.020 in (0.5 mm) DA</td> </tr> </table>	5 to 16 Hz	0.020 in (0.5 mm) DA	16 to 200 Hz	0.25 G peak (2.5 m/s <sup>2</sup> )	200 to 500 to 200 Hz	0.1 G peak (1.0 m/s <sup>2</sup> )	16 to 200 Hz	0.25 G peak (2.5 m/s <sup>2</sup> )	5 to 16 Hz	0.020 in (0.5 mm) DA
5 to 16 Hz	0.020 in (0.5 mm) DA										
16 to 200 Hz	0.25 G peak (2.5 m/s <sup>2</sup> )										
200 to 500 to 200 Hz	0.1 G peak (1.0 m/s <sup>2</sup> )										
16 to 200 Hz	0.25 G peak (2.5 m/s <sup>2</sup> )										
5 to 16 Hz	0.020 in (0.5 mm) DA										
Nonoperating:	<p>Vertical axis excitation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Up to 1.03 G rms overall from 5 to 300 Hz</li> <li>• Power spectral density up to 0.0024 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz at 5 Hz, increasing at 8 dB/octave to 0.015 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz at 10 Hz</li> <li>• Flat up to 0.015 g<sup>2</sup> from 10 to 50 Hz with 8 d/octave roll off from 50 to 300 Hz</li> </ul> <p>Longitudinal and lateral axis excitation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Up to 0.698 G rms overall from 5 to 200 Hz</li> <li>• Power spectral density 0.00211 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz at 5 Hz, increasing at 8 dB/octave to 0.007 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz at 10 Hz</li> <li>• Flat 0.007 g<sup>2</sup> from 10 to 50 Hz with 8 db/octave roll off from 50 to 200 Hz</li> </ul>										
Air circulation	<p>Allow a minimum clearance of 7.62 cm (3 inches) at the rear of the system to allow for air exhaust and cable egress.</p> <p>Allow 7.62 cm (3 inches) at the front for system access and air intake.</p>										

### 7.3.2 Power Requirements

The voltage of your system was set at the factory to the voltage indicated on the yellow label over the AC inlet. After removing the label, verify that the voltage setting is correct. Table 7–2 lists the power supply requirements.

#### Caution

The voltage selection switch must match the voltage supplied by your power outlet. In North America 115 volts is common. In other countries 230 volts is common. Ensure that the voltage selection switch is set to the correct voltage. If it is not set correctly, you can damage your system.

### **Vorsicht!**

---

Der Spannungswählschalter muß mit Netzspannung übereinstimmen. In Nordamerika ist eine Netzspannung von 115 Volt, in anderen Ländern dagegen 230 Volt üblich. Vergewissern Sie sich, daß der Spannungswählschalter auf die richtige Netzspannung eingestellt ist. Das System kann beschädigt werden, wenn die Netzspannung nicht richtig eingestellt ist.

---

**Table 7-2 Power Supply Requirements**

<b>Power Supply</b>	<b>Voltage Setting</b>
100-120 Vac 7.0A 50 – 60 HZ	115 V
220-240 Vac 3.5A 50 – 60 HZ	230 V

### **Note**

---

Current ratings are maximum with a fully loaded system and do not include a monitor or terminal.

---

### **Warning**

---

Make sure the system is disconnected from the main power supply before installing or removing any system components.

---

### **ACHTUNG!**

---

Vergewissern Sie sich vor dem Ein- oder Ausbau von Systemkomponenten, daß die Stromzufuhr zum System unterbrochen ist.

---

## 7.4 Troubleshooting Your System

This section will help you troubleshoot the following types of problems:

- System problems
- Storage device problems
- Monitor problems
- Network interface problems

Within each section, a table lists possible problems with probable causes and corrective actions to take. If you are not able to solve a problem after consulting the information in this chapter, see the Warranty and Parts Information that shipped with the system for information on how to contact customer support.

## 7.4.1 Troubleshooting System Problems

System problems are usually caused by components being jarred loose during shipping, loose cables, cables connected to the wrong devices, and external device failure. Table 7–3 lists system problems with probable causes and corrective actions to take.

**Table 7–3 Troubleshooting System Problems**

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Possible Cause</b>	<b>Action</b>
No response when the system is <b>powered on</b> .	System is not plugged in.	Power off the system, plug it in, and power it back on.
	No power at the power outlet.	Use another power outlet.
	Voltage select switch is set incorrectly.	Remove the power supply unit and adjust the voltage select switch as explained in Section 6.11.
	Internal system cables are loose.	Remove the rear access panel, as explained in Section 6.10.1, and check the connections of all internal cables.
	SBC components were jarred loose during shipping.	Remove the SBC, as explained in Section 6.4.1, and check that the CPU and SIMMs are seated properly.
	Pins in a backplane connector are bent or broken.	Replace the system.
	Power supply failure.	Replace the power supply.
Power is on, but the <b>fans</b> are not spinning.	SBC failure.	Replace the SBC.
	Fan cables are loose or are not connected.	Make sure that the fan cables are connected securely to the fan connectors.
Power is on and a display appears on the monitor screen, but the system does not respond to <b>keyboard or mouse input</b> .	Keyboard or mouse is not connected.	Connect the keyboard and mouse to the front panel of the SBC or rear transition module as explained in Section 2.7.2 or 2.7.1.
	The keyboard or mouse is connected to the wrong port.	If the keyboard and mouse are connected, confirm that they are connected to the correct ports. Sections 2.7.2 and 2.7.1 identify the ports on the SBC and rear transition module front panels.
	Keyboards and mice are connected to both the front and rear access keyboard and mouse connectors.	Disconnect the keyboard and mouse from the front or rear connectors so that only one keyboard/mouse pair is connected.

**Table 7–3 Troubleshooting System Problems (Continued)**

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Possible Cause</b>	<b>Action</b>	
Power is on, but no <b>display</b> appears on the monitor screen.	Brightness and contrast controls are not set correctly.	Adjust the brightness and contrast controls.	
	The monitor-off timer has powered the monitor off.	Press the [Shift] key to reactivate the monitor.	
	The monitor is not powered on.	Power on the monitor.	
	The monitor cable is installed incorrectly.	Check all monitor cable connections.	
	Monitors are connected to both the front and rear access video connectors.	Disconnect one of the monitors.	
	The required video driver is not installed.	Install the required video drivers.	
	Monitor failure.	Try another monitor.	
	Video controller failure.	Replace the SBC.	
	<b>Serial ports</b> are not functional.	A serial port cable is installed incorrectly.	Check all serial port cable connections.
		Serial port cables are connected to both the front and rear access serial ports.	Disconnect serial devices from the front or rear serial ports.
The serial ports are disabled in the BIOS setup.		Run the BIOS setup utility and enable the serial ports as explained in Section 5.11.	
Serial port failure.		Try the other serial port. If the second port fails, replace the CPU module or rear transition module, as appropriate.	
Controller failure		Replace the SBC.	
<b>Parallel port</b> is not functional.		The parallel port cable is installed incorrectly.	Check all parallel port cable connections.
		Parallel port cables are connected to both the front and rear access parallel ports.	Disconnect the parallel port device from the front or rear parallel port.
	The parallel port is disabled or is not configured correctly in the BIOS setup.	Run the BIOS setup utility and enable the parallel port as explained in Section 5.12. Also, make sure the port is configured correctly for the type of printer that is being used.	
	Parallel port failure.	Replace the SBC or rear transition module, as appropriate.	
	Controller failure	Replace the SBC.	

**Table 7–3 Troubleshooting System Problems (Continued)**

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Possible Cause</b>	<b>Action</b>
<b>Ethernet port</b> is not functional.	The Ethernet cable is installed incorrectly.	Check all Ethernet cable connections.
	The system is set up for front access Ethernet I/O and the Ethernet cable is connected to the rear access port, or vice versa.	Try the other Ethernet port. If necessary, check and reset the Ethernet front/rear access select jumper as explained in Section 2.5.
	The onboard Ethernet controller disabled in the BIOS setup.	Run the BIOS setup utility and enable the onboard Ethernet controller as explained in Section 5.10.
	Ethernet port failure.	Replace the SBC or rear transition module, as appropriate.
	Ethernet controller failure.	Replace the SBC.
<b>USB port</b> is not functional.	A USB cable is installed incorrectly.	Check all USB cable connections.
	The system is set up for front access USB I/O and the USB cables are connected to the rear access ports, or vice versa.	Try the other USB ports. If necessary, check and reset the USB front/rear access select jumper as explained in Section 2.5.
	The USB ports are disabled or are not configured correctly in the BIOS setup.	Run the BIOS setup utility and enable the USB ports as explained in Section 5.13.1. Also, make sure the USB ports are configured correctly for the types of devices being used. See Section 5.13.3.
	USB port failure.	Replace the SBC or rear transition module, as appropriate.
	Controller failure.	Replace the SBC.
System operates, but an installed CompactPCI <b>option module</b> (front or rear I/O) does not function correctly.	The option module is installed incorrectly.	Remove and reinstall the option module as explained in Section 6.9 or 6.8.
	Backplane connector failure.	Install the option module in another slot, following the instructions in Section 6.9 or 6.8. If the module operates correctly in the second slot, replace the system.
	Option module failure.	Replace the option module.

**Table 7–3 Troubleshooting System Problems (Continued)**

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Possible Cause</b>	<b>Action</b>
System operates incorrectly after installing optional <b>SIMMs</b> .	SIMMs are installed incorrectly.	Remove the SBC as explained in Section 6.4 and make sure that both SIMM connectors in each bank are filled with the correct SIMM size, speed, and type.  Remove and reinstall the SIMMs as explained in Section 6.6.
	SIMM failure.	Remove and reinstall the SIMMs as explained in Section 6.6.  Make sure that both SIMM connectors in each bank are filled with the correct SIMM size, speed, and type.  Replace SIMMs, following instructions in Section 6.6.
System fails to retain <b>setup information</b> .	System battery failure.	Replace the system battery as explained in Section 6.7.
System displays <b>HIMEM.SYS errors</b> .	Unstable memory at the specified address.	Use diagnostics software, such as the AMIDiag Utility, to diagnose and repair the memory problem. If necessary, replace faulty SIMMs as explained in Section 6.6.
System displays a System <b>Error F002</b> message	Faulty hardware.	Use diagnostics software, such as the AMIDiag Utility, to diagnose and repair the faulty hardware.
“Couldn’t Find <b>NTLDR</b> ”	NTLDR file is missing from the root directory of your hard disk drive.	Copy the NTLDR file from the supplied Windows NT CD-ROM disk. Make the CD-ROM drive your current drive and then type the following command at the command line prompt:  <code>copy\i386\ntldr c:\</code>
“ <b>Error 000001E</b> ”	Your hard disk drive might have corrupted system files.	Run <b>chkdsk</b> on your hard disk drive to correct corrupted files. Also make sure all hardware options are on the <i>Microsoft Windows NT Hardware Compatibility List</i> .  If the problem still exists, reformat or replace the disk.

**Table 7–3 Troubleshooting System Problems (Continued)**

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Possible Cause</b>	<b>Action</b>
<p><b>“Error 0x0000069 or 0x0000067”</b></p>	<p>Windows NT is unable to communicate with your system’s hard disk drive controller.</p>	<p>Make sure both ends of the SCSI bus are terminated.</p> <p>Make sure there are no IRQ or memory address conflicts.</p> <p>Make sure NTDETECT.COM is in the root directory of your boot drive partition.</p> <p>Make sure there are no missing Windows NT system files. You might do this by reinstalling Windows NT and specifying “Repair Damaged or Missing Files” when prompted.</p> <p>If the problem still exists, replace the CPU module.</p>
<p><b>“NMI Hardware Error”</b></p>	<p>Faulty hardware.</p>	<p>Make sure all SIMM and SBC connectors are clean and properly seated in their respective sockets.</p> <p>Run diagnostic software, such as the AMIDiag Utility, to identify and replace the faulty hardware.</p>
<p><b>Services or subsystems do not start properly</b></p>	<p>Improper configuration, required files are missing, or required files are not installed.</p>	<p>Use the <b>Services</b> or <b>Devices</b> icon in the <b>Control Panel</b> menu to check for status. Also, check the system log in the <b>Event Viewer</b> for entries relating to the problem.</p> <p>If the problem still exists, contact your service provider.</p>

**Table 7–3 Troubleshooting System Problems (Continued)**

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Possible Cause</b>	<b>Action</b>
System does not <b>boot</b> from an IDE hard disk drive.	IDE drive type is incorrect.	Run the BIOS setup utility to identify the correct drive type.  See the drive type label on the drive or consult the drive documentation.
	Loose IDE cable connection.	Remove the rear access panel as explained in Section 6.10. Check and secure IDE cable connections.
	Onboard IDE interface is disabled in the BIOS setup.	Run the BIOS setup utility and enable the onboard IDE controller as explained in Section 5.7.2.
	Hard disk boot sector is missing.	Repartition and reformat the hard disk drive as explained in the supplied Windows NT documentation.  <b>Caution:</b> This procedure erases what is currently on your hard disk drive.  <b>Vorsicht:</b> : Dieser Vorgang löscht alle Dateien und Programme, die sich derzeit auf Ihrer Festplatte befinden.  Consider repairing the hard disk drive by using a disk drive repair utility. You can purchase disk drive repair utilities from a local software supplier.  If you repartition and reformat your hard disk drive, boot from Windows NT Setup Disk 1.  Follow the instructions on the monitor screen to create a new hard disk boot sector.
	A boot sector virus might exist.	Run anti-virus software.
	IDE hard disk drive is not connected to the correct IDE connector.	Remove the rear access panel and check that the IDE cable is connected to the IDE connector on the rear transition module. If the cable is attached to the correct connector, make sure the connection is secure.
	Windows NT is not installed on the IDE hard disk drive.	Install Windows NT.
	IDE hard disk drive is not correctly formatted or the requested partition does not exist.	Format the IDE hard disk drive or partition the drive by using the supplied operating system software.

**Table 7–3 Troubleshooting System Problems (Continued)**

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Possible Cause</b>	<b>Action</b>
System does not <b>boot</b> from an IDE hard disk drive.	No software exists on the requested partition.	Install software on the requested partition.
	IDE hard disk drive failure.	Replace the hard disk drive.
	IDE hard disk drive ribbon cable failure.	Replace the cable.
	IDE controller failure.	Replace the SBC.
System does not recognize a <b>SCSI hard disk drive or device</b> .	SCSI ID conflicts exist.	See the SCSI device kit installation instructions on setting SCSI IDs.
	Terminating resistors have not been removed from the SCSI device.	Remove the terminating resistors. See the SCSI device kit installation instructions.
	SCSI option is not enabled in the BIOS setup.	Run the BIOS setup utility and enable the onboard SCSI controller as explained in Section 5.9.
	SCSI cable is not terminated.	Terminate each end of the SCSI cable as explained in Section 8.9.
	SCSI device is not plugged in.	Check power and SCSI cable connections.
	Loose SCSI cable connections.	Check and secure all SCSI cable connections.
	Hard disk boot sector is missing.	Repartition and reformat your hard disk drive.
		<p><b>Caution:</b> This procedure erases what is currently on your hard disk drive.</p> <p><b>Vorsicht:</b> : Dieser Vorgang löscht alle Dateien und Programme, die sich derzeit auf Ihrer Festplatte befinden.</p> <p>Consider repairing the hard disk drive by using a disk drive repair utility. You can purchase disk drive repair utilities from a local software supplier.</p> <p>If you repartition and reformat your hard disk drive, boot from the Windows NT Setup Disk 1.</p> <p>Follow the instructions on the monitor screen to create a new hard disk boot sector.</p>

**Table 7–3 Troubleshooting System Problems (Continued)**

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Possible Cause</b>	<b>Action</b>
System does not recognize a <b>SCSI hard disk drive or device</b> .	A boot sector virus might exist.	Run anti-virus software.
	SCSI adapter failure.	Replace the SBC.
	SCSI ribbon cable failure.	Replace the cable.
	SCSI device failure.	Replace the SCSI device.
System does not <b>boot</b> from a target diskette drive.	Onboard diskette controller is disabled in the BIOS setup.	Run the BIOS setup utility and enable the diskette controller as explained in Section 5.8.1
	Diskette drive is not enabled.	Run the BIOS setup utility and enable the diskette drive as explained in Section 5.8.2.
	BIOS setup diskette write option enabled.	Enter your user password. If a supervisor password is required, see the system supervisor or system manager.
	Incorrect diskette drive type.	Run the BIOS setup utility and select the correct drive type. The correct setting for the factory-installed diskette drive is <b>1.44 MB 3 1/2"</b> . See Section 5.8.2.
	Diskette boot option disabled.	Run the BIOS setup utility and set the proper boot sequence. See Section 5.15.2.
	Diskette might not be bootable.	Use a bootable diskette.
	Diskette does not contain startup files.	Insert a diskette that contains the correct startup files.
	Diskette drive is empty.	Insert a bootable diskette.
	Diskette is worn or damaged.	Try another diskette.
	Loose cable connections.	Remove the rear access panel and check that the diskette cable is connected to the diskette connector on the rear transition module. If the cable is attached to the correct connector, make sure the connection is secure.
Diskette access requires a supervisor password.	See the system supervisor or system manager.	
Diskette access requires a user password.	Enter your user password.	

**Table 7–3 Troubleshooting System Problems (Continued)**

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Possible Cause</b>	<b>Action</b>
No response to <b>keyboard</b> commands.	Keyboard is password protected.	Enter the keyboard password.
	Keyboard is not connected.	Power off the system and connect the keyboard.
	Keyboard is connected to the mouse port.	Power off the system and connect the keyboard to the keyboard port.
	System halted.	Reboot the system.
	Keyboard failure.	If available, try another keyboard. If the new keyboard operates correctly, replace the old keyboard.
	Keyboard/mouse controller failure.	Replace the SBC.
<b>Keyboard</b> keys type incorrectly.	Keyboard failure.	If available, try another keyboard. If the new keyboard operates correctly, replace the old keyboard.
No response to <b>mouse</b> activity	Mouse is not connected.	Power off the system and connect the mouse.
	Mouse is connected to the keyboard port.	Power off the system and connect the mouse to the mouse port.
	System halted.	Reboot the system.
	Mouse driver is not installed.	Install the required mouse driver. See your application software documentation.
	Mouse port is disabled or not configured correctly in the BIOS setup.	Run the BIOS setup utility and enable the PS/2 mouse port as explained in Section 5.6.2.
	Mouse failure.	If available, try another mouse. If the new mouse operates correctly, replace the old mouse.
	Keyboard/mouse controller failure.	Replace the SBC.
	<b>Mouse</b> sticks.	Dirty mouse ball.

## 7.4.2 Troubleshooting Storage Device Problems

Table 7–4 lists storage device problems with probable causes and corrective actions to take.

**Table 7–4 Troubleshooting Storage Device Problems**

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Possible Cause</b>	<b>Action</b>
<b>IDE or SCSI hard disk drive</b> cannot read or write information.	Multiple IDE drives are configured with the same master/slave setting in the BIOS setup.	Run the BIOS setup utility and check for redundancy in the IDE drive master/slave settings. See Section 5.7.5.
	Multiple SCSI devices are configured with the same SCSI ID numbers.	Check for and correct redundant SCSI ID numbers. SCSI ID numbers are set with a jumper or switch on each device. Make sure each device being used is set to a different ID number. Valid numbers include 0 to 6 and 8 to 14. SCSI ID 7 is reserved for the SCSI controller.
	Loose or incorrectly installed cables.	Make sure all cables are installed correctly.
	Hard disk drive is not formatted or partitioned correctly.	Format and partition the hard disk drive as required.
	IDE drive type is incorrect.	Run the BIOS setup utility and set the correct drive type. See Section 5.7.3, 5.7.4, or 5.7.5 for MFM, user-defined, or IDE, respectively.
	Onboard IDE interface is disabled in the BIOS setup.	Run the BIOS setup utility and enable the onboard IDE controller as explained in Section 5.7.2.
	Hard disk drive failure.	Replace the hard disk drive.
	IDE or SCSI controller failure.	Replace the SBC.
	IDE or SCSI ribbon cable failure.	Replace the cable.

**Table 7-4 Troubleshooting Storage Device Problems (Continued)**

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Possible Cause</b>	<b>Action</b>
Cannot access the <b>CD-ROM drive</b> . Error message reading drive <i>x</i> .	Device drivers are not installed.	Install the correct device drivers.
	Drive does not contain a disk.	Insert a disk.
	Drive tray is open.	Close the drive tray.
	Onboard IDE interface is disabled in the BIOS setup.	Run the BIOS setup utility and enable the onboard IDE controller as explained in Section 5.7.2.
	CD-ROM drive failure.	Replace the CD-ROM drive.
Power is on, but <b>CD-ROM drive</b> LED shows no activity	IDE ribbon cable failure.	Replace the cable.
	CD-ROM drive does not contain a disk or the drive tray is open	Insert a disk and close the drive tray.
	CD-ROM drive failure.	Remove the rear access panel and make sure the IDE data cable and CD-ROM drive power cable are connected securely. The IDE cable must be connected to the IDE connector on the rear transition module.
	IDE ribbon cable failure.	Replace the cable.

**Table 7–4 Troubleshooting Storage Device Problems (Continued)**

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Possible Cause</b>	<b>Action</b>
CD-ROM disk is spinning, but <b>CD-ROM drive</b> is idle.	Application software is not running.	Run the application software.
Target <b>diskette drive</b> cannot read or write data.	Diskette is not formatted.	Format the diskette.
	Diskette is worn or damaged.	Try another diskette.
	Diskette is write-protected.	Slide the write-protect switch so the hole is not visible.
	Diskette drive is empty.	Insert a diskette.
	Onboard diskette controller is disabled.	Run the BIOS setup utility and enable the diskette controller as explained in Section 5.8.1
	Diskette write protection is enabled.	Run the BIOS setup utility and diskette write protection as explained in Section 5.8.3.
	Incorrect diskette drive type.	Run the BIOS setup utility and select the correct drive type. The correct setting for the factory-installed diskette drive is <b>1.44 MB 3 1/2"</b> . See Section 5.8.2.
	Loose cable connectors.	Remove the rear access panel and check that the diskette data and power cables are connected securely.
	Diskette access requires supervisor password.	Reboot the system and enter the supervisor password. Afterwards, run the BIOS setup utility and set <b>Diskette Access</b> option to <b>User</b> .
	Diskette drive failure.	Replace the diskette drive.
Target <b>diskette drive</b> does not format diskettes.	Diskette controller failure.	Replace the SBC.
	Diskette ribbon cable failure.	Replace the cable.
	Diskette write protection is enabled.	Run the BIOS setup utility and set the diskette write protection to <b>Disabled</b> .  Check whether the diskette is write protected.
	Diskette drive failure.	Replace the diskette drive.

## 7.5 Troubleshooting Monitor Problems

Table 7–5 lists monitor problems with probable causes and corrective actions to take.

**Table 7–5 Troubleshooting Monitor Problems**

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Possible Cause</b>	<b>Action</b>
Monitor power <b>LED</b> is not lit.	Monitor is powered off.	Power on the monitor.
	Power cord is not connected.	Connect the power cord to the monitor and plug the other end of the cord into a power outlet.
	No power at the power outlet.	Use another outlet.
	Monitor-off timer powered off the monitor.	Press the [Shift] key to reactivate the monitor.
	Monitor failure.	If available, try another monitor. If the new monitor operates correctly, replace the old monitor.
	Video controller failure.	Replace the SBC.
	Defective power LED.	Replace the SBC.
No <b>screen display</b> .	Configuration error.	Run the BIOS setup utility and configure the display monitor and adapter as explained in Section 5.5.
	Monitor brightness and contrast controls are set incorrectly.	Adjust the monitor brightness and contrast controls.
	Monitor-off timer powered off the monitor.	Press the [Shift] key to reactivate the monitor.
No <b>monitor display</b> while loading Windows video drivers.	Monitor type set incorrectly.	Set the correct monitor type by using the appropriate utility.
	Required video driver is not loaded.	Load the correct video driver.
Distorted, rolling, or flickering <b>screen display</b> , or wrong or uneven <b>color</b> .	Monitor adjusted incorrectly.	Adjust accordingly.
	Monitor signal cable installed incorrectly.	Straighten bent connector pins and reconnect.
<b>Color</b> monitor displaying monochrome.	System was powered on before the monitor was powered on.	Power off the system, power on the monitor, then power on the system.

**Table 7–5 Troubleshooting Monitor Problems (Continued)**

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Possible Cause</b>	<b>Action</b>
Monitor fails to switch to <b>high-resolution mode</b> .	Required high-resolution video drivers are not installed or are installed incorrectly.	Correctly install all required high-resolution video drivers. See the documentation supplied with your monitor if necessary.
<b>Monitor display</b> is not centered while loading Windows video drivers.	Monitor type is set incorrectly.	Set the correct monitor type.
<b>Monitor display</b> disappears.	Screen display is sized incorrectly.	Use the monitor controls to size the screen display correctly.

## 7.5.1 Troubleshooting Network Interface Problems

Table 7–6 lists network interface problems with probable causes and corrective actions to take.

**Table 7–6 Troubleshooting Network Interface Problems**

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Possible Cause</b>	<b>Action</b>
Power is on and the LAN address is installed on the system, but the <b>system hangs</b> .	Incorrect software is installed or the software is installed incorrectly.	Contact the system administrator or network coordinator.
<b>Network</b> does not start.	The Ethernet cable is installed incorrectly.	Check all Ethernet cable connections.
	The system is set up for front access Ethernet I/O and the Ethernet cable is connected to the rear access port, or vice versa.	Try the other Ethernet port. If necessary, check and reset the Ethernet front/rear access select jumper as explained in Section 2.5.
	Conflict exists with another device adapter; incorrect IRQ setting.	Check the BIOS setup or Windows NT settings.
	Ethernet cable failure.	Contact your system administrator or network coordinator.
	Onboard Ethernet controller is disabled in the BIOS setup.	Run the BIOS setup utility and enable the onboard Ethernet controller as explained in Section 5.10.
	Ethernet port failure.	Replace the SBC or rear transition module, as appropriate.
	Ethernet controller failure.	Replace the SBC.

## 7.6 Responding to Blink Codes and Error Messages

When you power on your system, the BIOS runs power-on self test (POST) routines that initialize the system and compares the defined configuration with hardware that is actually installed. The system monitor or terminal displays codes and initialization messages as the POST routines run.

The BIOS reports errors with blink codes and error messages. A blink code is a series of light blinks on the system's speaker LED.

**Note**

---

The BIOS for DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI systems displays blink codes on the speaker LED instead of sounding beep codes, because the systems do not include a speaker.

---

The method the BIOS uses for reporting an error depends on when the error occurs as indicated in Table 7-7.

**Table 7-7 BIOS Error Reporting**

<b>If...</b>	<b>Then...</b>
The error occurs before the display device is initialized	A series of blinks appear on the speaker LED. Blink codes indicate that a fatal error has occurred. For a listing of blink codes, see Section C.1.
The error occurs after the display device is initialized	An error message is displayed. A prompt to press the <F1> key might also appear with some error messages. For a listing of error messages, see Section C.2.

## 7.6.1 Responding to Blink Codes

Table 7-8 lists corrective actions if the system displays blink codes on the speaker LED. For a listing of possible blink codes and descriptions, see Section C.1.

**Table 7-8 Troubleshooting Based on Blink Codes**

<b>If the LED Blinks...</b>	<b>Then...</b>
1, 2, or 3 times	Reseat the memory SIMMs. If this does not correct the problem, replace the SIMMs.
8 times	The video adapter is not accessible or has a problem. Replace the SBC.
9 times	The BIOS PROM is not being read correctly or is corrupted. Reload the BIOS flash. If the condition persists, replace the SBC.
11 times	A problem exists in the onboard cache memory. Replace the SBC.
4, 5, 6, 7, or 10 times	Replace the SBC.

## 7.6.2 Responding to Error Messages

If the BIOS detects an error while the system is powering up and the system monitor has been initialized and is functional, the BIOS displays an error message as follows:

```
ERROR Message Line 1
```

If this message appears, press the F1 key to continue.

The following message might also appear:

RUN SETUP UTILITY.

If this message appears, press the F1 key to run WINBIOS Setup.

For a listing of BIOS error messages and descriptions, see Section C.2.

# Part IV

---

## SBC and RTM Technical Description

Part IV provides technical details concerning the DIGITAL 5/233i single-board computer (SBC) and associated rear transition module (RTM). This part consists of the following chapters:

- Chapter 8, SBC Functional Components
- Chapter 9, Connectors and Headers
- Chapter 10, System Address Mapping and Interrupts
- Chapter 11, System Management



---

## SBC Functional Components

This chapter describes the functional components associated with the DIGITAL 5/233i CompactPCI single-board computer (SBC). Topics include:

- Functional Component Overview
- Intel Pentium Processor with MMX Technology
- Memory
- Level 2 Cache
- Flash ROM
- Local PCI Bus and Bridges
- Clocks and Timers
- Ethernet Controller
- Ultra SCSI Controller
- Video Controller
- Ultra I/O Controller
- LM78 System Monitor

### 8.1 Functional Component Overview

Figure 8–1 identifies the functional components of the DIGITAL 5/233i CompactPCI single-board computer (SBC). The SBC is based on the 32-bit Pentium P55C MMX processor and runs at 233 MHz. Either two or four main memory SIMMs provide from 32 to 256 MB of EDO memory. In addition, the SBC provides 512 KB of Level 2 (L2) pipelined burst cache.

The SBC uses a high-performance 32-bit PCI bus as its local system bus. The processor and memory subsystem connects to the PCI bus through a PCI bus host bridge. This bridge provides a low latency path through which the processor directly accesses PCI devices mapped anywhere in memory or I/O address spaces. The bridge also provides a high-bandwidth path that allows PCI bus masters direct access to main memory.

The processor and memory subsystem interfaces with integrated peripheral controllers and add-on option modules through the PCI host bridge and over the local PCI bus. As Figure 8–1 shows, onboard integrated peripheral controllers include:

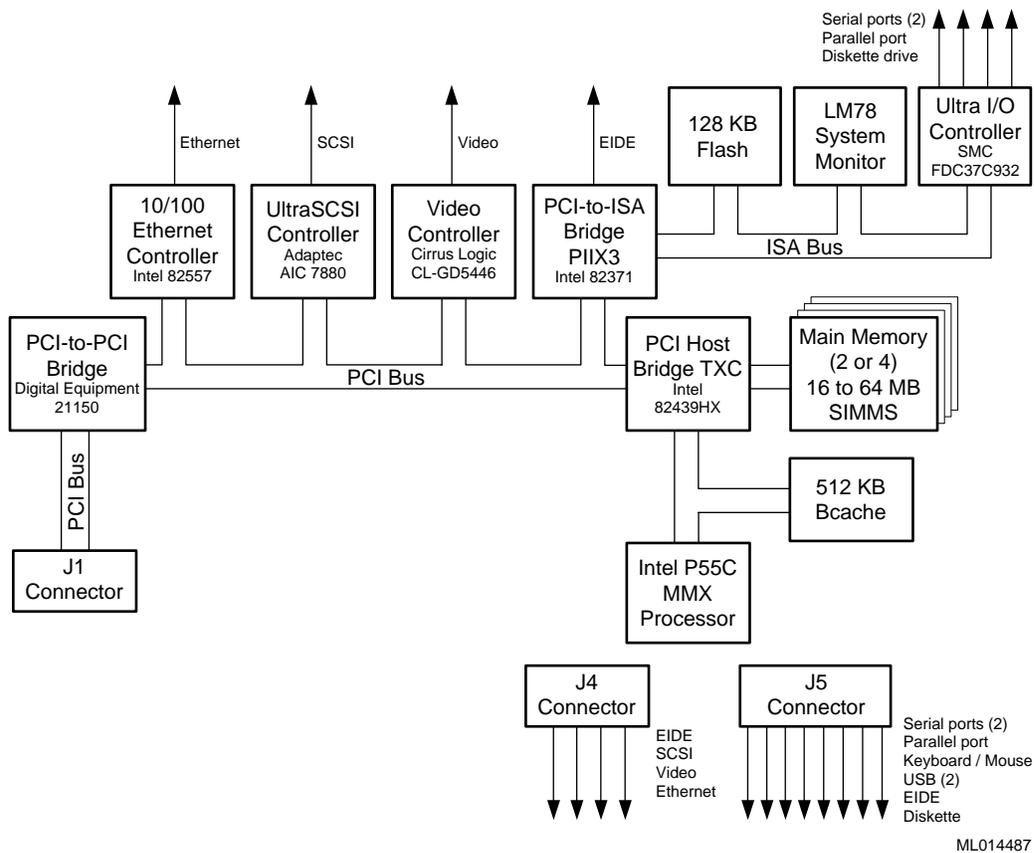
- 10/100 Fast Ethernet controller
- Ultra Wide SCSI controller
- SVGA Video controller

A PCI-to-ISA bus bridge provides access to:

- IDE device control
- Universal serial bus (USB) control
- 128 KB of flash ROM
- LM78 system monitor
- Ultra I/O controller, which supports serial ports, a parallel port, and the diskette drive

A third bridge, the PCI-to-PCI bridge, provides PCI access to the J1 connector on the CompactPCI backplane.

**Figure 8–1 Functional Components of the SBC**



## 8.2 Intel Pentium Processor with MMX Technology

The SBC is based on the 32-bit Intel Pentium processor with MMX technology at 233 MHz. This is a superscalar pipelined processor manufactured using enhanced Intel CMOS silicon technology.

In addition to supporting standard features of the Pentium processor family, such as a 64-bit data bus, the Pentium processor with MMX technology features:

- MMX technology for supporting highly parallel, repetitive sequences found in multimedia and communication applications

- 32 KB of onchip cache — 16 KB of code cache and 16 KB of write-back data cache — that uses the MESI cache protocol
- Improved branch prediction
- Enhanced pipelines and pipelined integer, MMX, and floating-point units
- Deeper write buffers
- Virtual mode extensions

For more information, see the processor data sheet and documentation available on the Intel web site at <http://www.intel.com/design/MMX/> and <http://www.intel.com/design/pcisets/>.

### 8.3 Memory

The SBC supports two or four dynamic random access memory (DRAM) SIMMs for memory configurations that range from 32 to 256 MB. The memory resides in two banks. The SIMMs in a given bank must be the same size (16, 32, or 64 MB) and all must be 60 ns extended data out (EDO) SIMMs. Table 2–1 lists valid SIMM combinations. The amount of main memory installed is detected by the BIOS automatically when the SBC is powered on.

The width of the memory data path is 64 bits. Operating at this width, the memory bus can achieve a maximum burst bandwidth of 264 MB/sec (8 bytes at 33 MHz).

Parity generation and checking is provided for each byte of memory. Additionally, the chip set provides single-bit error checking and correction (ECC) and double bit detection with parity error generation for 36-bit SIMMs. ECC, if supported by the operating system, greatly enhances reliability and data integrity.

### 8.4 Level 2 Cache

The SBC provides 512 KB of onboard secondary Level 2 write-back cache. This cache consists of two 32-bit x64 KB 7 ns onboard pipelined burst SRAMs. Features of the Level 2 cache include tag and control logic that is contained in the 82434NX PCMC core.

### 8.5 Flash ROM

The onboard BIOS is stored in a 256 KB (2 Mb) flash ROM. The flash ROM has a boot block and can be reprogrammed at power up from a diskette. The SBC has a catastrophic flash recovery process.

### 8.6 Local PCI Bus and Bridges

The local PCI bus serves as the base of the I/O subsystem, connecting all of the system's PCI devices. The PCI bus is an industry standard, high-performance 32-bit bus with multiplexed address and data lines. The bus can operate at up to 33 MHz and has a peak bandwidth of 132 MB.

The local PCI bus interconnects the processor/memory subsystem with components of the I/O subsystem, which includes integrated peripheral controllers and peripheral expansion modules. The I/O subsystem consists of the following PCI devices:

Device	Manufacturer/Part Number	Description
PCI host bridge, TXC	Intel, 82439HX	Connects the processor and memory subsystems to the PCI bus and each other.
PCI-to-ISA bridge, PIIX3	Intel, 82371	Provides integrated USB and IDE control while connecting the ISA bus components — Flash memory, LM78 system monitor, and Ultra I/O — to the PCI bus.
Video controller	Cirrus Logic, CLGD5446	Video controller.
Ultra SCSI controller	Adaptec, AIC 7880	SCSI controller.
Ethernet controller	Intel, 82558	Ethernet controller.
PCI-to-PCI bridge	DIGITAL, 21150	Connects the CompactPCI J1 connector to the PCI bus.

Extensive buffering and buffer management within bridges ensures maximum efficiency in all three bus environments: the host CPU bus, PCI bus, and ISA bus.

The PCI host bridge provides a low latency path through which the processor directly accesses PCI devices mapped in memory or I/O address spaces. This bridge also provides a high-bandwidth path that gives PCI bus masters direct access to main memory.

Auto-configuration support for PCI expansion boards and components simplifies system upgrades and expansion.

Table 8–1 shows the PCI interrupt routing.

**Table 8–1 PCI Interrupt Routing**

Component	Bus #	IDSel	Device #	Req/Grant	INTA	INTB	INTC	INTD
Host bridge	0	—	00h	N/A	—			
PCI-to-ISA bridge	0	AD18	07h	PHOLD	—			
Ethernet controller	0	AD31	14h	0	PIRQB			
Video controller	0	AD30	13h	—	PIRQC			
PCI-to-PCI bridge	0	AD29	12h	1	—			
SCSI controller	0	AD28	11h	2	PIRQD			
Slot 1	1	AD31	0Fh	1–0	PIRQD	PRIQA	PIRQB	PIRQC
Slot 2	1	AD30	0Eh	1–1	PIRQC	PIRQD	PIRQA	PIRQB

**Table 8–1 PCI Interrupt Routing (Continued)**

Component	Bus #	IDSel	Device #	Req/Grant	INTA	INTB	INTC	INTD
Slot 3	1	AD29	0Dh	1–2	PIRQB	PIRQC	PIRQD	PIRQA
Slot 4	1	AD28	0Ch	1–3	PIRQA	PIRQB	PIRQC	PIRQD
Slot 5	1	AD27	0Bh	1–4	PIRQD	PIRQA	PIRQB	PIRQC
Slot 6	1	AD26	0Ah	1–5	PIRQC	PIRQD	PIRQA	PIRQB
Slot 7	1	AD25	09h	1–6	PIRQB	PIRQC	PIRQD	PIRQA

## 8.7 Clocks and Timers

The DIGITAL 5/233i CompactPCI SBC includes:

**Table 8–2 Clocks and Timers**

Clock or Timer	Description
Time-of-year (TOY) clock	Standard TOY clock with battery backup. The TOY clock is integrated into the SMC Ultra I/O controller.
Watchdog timer	Programmable timer that supports four modes and count-down timeout values that range from 18 milliseconds to 291 seconds. The timer is protected from being enabled accidentally. You program the timer by using registers in the ISA I/O memory map. For more information, see Chapter 11.

## 8.8 Ethernet Controller

The 10/100 Fast Ethernet controller (Intel, 82558) provides system networking capabilities. The controller behaves:

- As a bus slave when communicating with the PCI bus to gain access to configuration and control/status registers
- As a bus master when communicating with memory

The Ethernet controller handles the following types of cycle termination:

- Target-initiated retry
- Abort
- Device select abort

Target-aborted terminations cause an interrupt.

The physical connection to the network is through an RJ45 Ethernet 10/100 BASE-T shielded twisted-pair connector, which supports a maximum distance between nodes of 100 feet. The Ethernet controller supports front access I/O through the SBC or rear access I/O through a rear transition module. By default, the SBC is set up for rear access I/O. If you want to use the connector on the SBC, you must set the Ethernet jumper accordingly, as explained in Section 6.5.

---

### Caution

---

Be sure to connect an Ethernet cable to only one of the available system Ethernet connectors. Powering the system on with cables connected to both connectors can damage your system.

---

---

### Vorsicht!

---

Vergewissern Sie sich, daß Sie nur ein Ethernet-Kabel nur an eine der verfügbaren Ethernet-Anschlüsse anschließen. Wenn an beiden Anschlüssen Kabel angeschlossen sind und Sie das System einschalten, kann das System beschädigt werden.

---

## 8.9 Ultra SCSI Controller

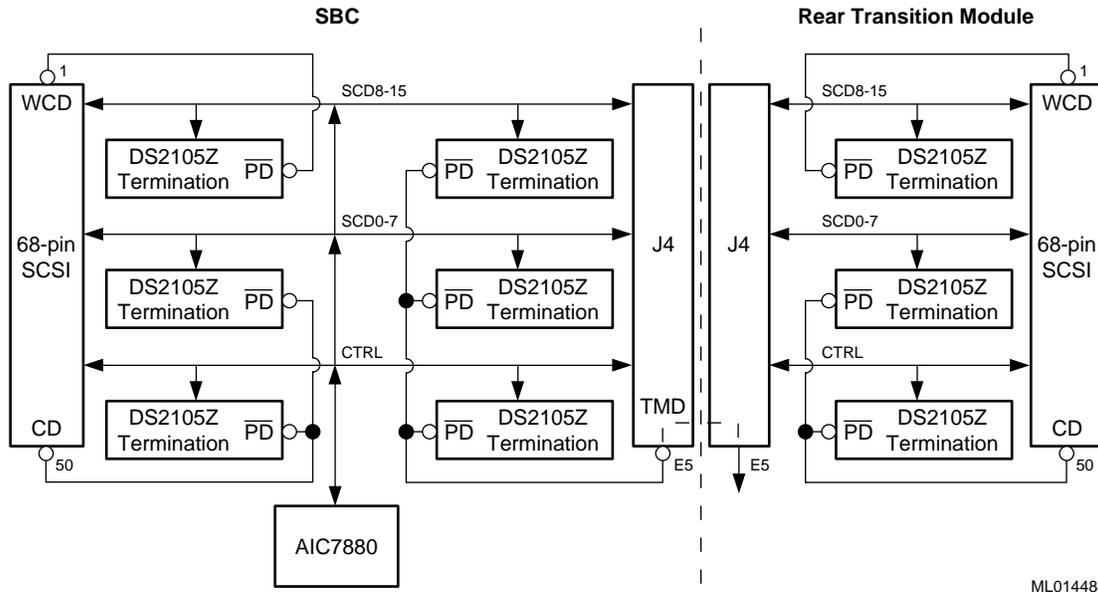
The Ultra SCSI controller (Adaptec, AIC 7880) allows you to attach up to seven narrow SCSI devices or a mix of 14 wide and narrow SCSI devices to your system. You can attach SCSI devices to the front, rear, or both the front and rear of the system.

The controller's circuitry provides for automatic termination when a device is connected to the front or rear of the system. Ground pins on the SCSI connector are reassigned to act as cable or device detects. Two ground pins distinguish between 16- and 8-bit devices.

The active SCSI terminator is the Dallas Semiconductor DS2105Z. The terminator's power-down pin (PD-) disconnects the termination from the bus when it is driven low. This pin has an internal pull-up resistor.

Figure 8-2 shows the SCSI termination scheme. As the figure shows, pin E5 is grounded. This disables the SBC's terminators next to J4. This is due to the end of the SCSI bus being at the 68-pin connector on the rear transition module. If you connect a non-wide device into the rear transition module's 68-pin connector, pin 50 becomes grounded. This turns off the terminators for the CTRL and SCD0-7 signals. The last device on the cable provides termination for these signals.

**Figure 8–2 SCSI Termination**



ML014488

If you connect a wide device into the rear transition module's 68-pin connector, pin 1 is grounded and all three terminators are turned off. In this case, you must connect a wide device at the end of the cable.

**Note**

If you use a 68-to-50 pin SCSI adapter, the adapter must have straight through connections with no pins hooked together. With this controller's termination scheme, some of these adapters short all ground pins together causing the terminator for the SCD8-15 signals to be turned off when it should not be.

**8.10 Video Controller**

The Cirrus Logic PCI video controller (GD5446) provides video support for systems that do not include a CompactPCI video adapter option module. The controller supports DDC2 display data channel serial monitor communications. If you install a CompactPCI video module in your system, the onboard video is disabled by default. This default setting allows you to upgrade video simply by installing the option module. You also have the option of disabling the video support completely, if appropriate for your application.

The SBC provides 1 MB of onboard video memory for the Cirrus Logic 64-bit VisualMedia Accelerator (GD5446) that provides the standard VGA and extended video modes listed in Tables 8–3 and 8–4.

**Table 8–3 Standard Video Modes**

Mode <sup>1</sup>	VESA Mode <sup>2</sup>	Colors	Char. xR	Char. Cells	Pixels	Display Mode	Pixel Freq.	Horizontal Freq.	Vertical Freq.
00/01	-	16/256	40x25	9x16	360x400	Text	14	31.5	70
02/03	-	16/256	80x25	9x16	720x400	Text	28	31.5	70
04/05	-	4/256	40x25	8x8	320x200	Graphics	12.5	31.5	70
06	-	2/256	80x25	8x8	640x200	Graphics	25	31.5	70
07	-	mono	80x25	9x16	720x400	Text	28	31.5	70
0D	-	16/256	40x25	8x8	320x200	Graphics	12.5	31.5	70
0E	-	16/256	80x25	8x8	640x200	Graphics	25	31.5	70
0F	-	mono	80.25	8x14	640x350	Graphics	25	31.5	70
10	-	16/256	80x25	8x14	640x350	Graphics	25	31.5	70
11	-	2/256	80x30	8x16	640x480	Graphics	25	31.5	60
11+	-	2/256	80x30	8x16	640x480	Graphics	31.5	37.9	72
11+	-	2/256	80x30	8x16	640x480	Graphics	31.5	37.9	75
12	-	16/256	80x30	8x16	640x480	Graphics	25	31.5	60
12+	-	16/256	80x30	8x16	640x480	Graphics	31.5	37.9	72
12+	-	16/256	80x30	8x16	640x480	Graphics	31.5	37.5	75
13	-	256/256	40x25	8x8	320x200	Graphics	12.5	31.5	70

<sup>1</sup> Some modes are not supported by all CL-GD543X controllers.

<sup>2</sup> Some modes are not supported by all monitors. The best quality refresh rate for the monitor type is used automatically.

**Table 8–4 Extended Video Modes**

Mode <sup>1</sup>	VESA Mode <sup>2</sup>	Colors	Char. xR	Char. Cells	Pixels	Display Mode	Pixel Freq.	Horizontal Freq.	Vertical Freq.
14	-	16x256K	132x25	8x16	1056x400	Text	41.5	31.5	70
54	10A	16.256K	132x43	8x8	1056x350	Text	41.5	31.5	70
55 <sup>7</sup>	109	16/256K	132x43	8x8	1056x350	Text	41.5	31.5	70
58, 6A	102	16/256K	100x37	8x16	800x600	Graphics	36	35.2	56
58, 6A	102	16/256K	100x37	8x16	800x600	Graphics	40	37.8	60
58, 6A	102	16/256K	100x37	8x16	800x600	Graphics	50	48.1	72
58, 6A	102	16/256K	100x37	8x16	800x600	Graphics	49.5	46.9	75
5C	103	256/256K	100x37	8x16	800x600	Graphics	36	35.2	56
5C	103	256/256K	100x37	8x16	800x600	Graphics	40	37.9	60

**Table 8–4 Extended Video Modes (Continued)**

Mode <sup>1</sup>	VESA Mode <sup>2</sup>	Colors	Char. xR	Char. Cells	Pixels	Display Mode	Pixel Freq.	Horizontal Freq.	Vertical Freq.
5C	103	256/256K	100x37	8x16	800x600	Graphics	50	48.1	72
5C	103	256/256K	100x37	8x16	800x600	Graphics	49.5	46.9	75
5Di	104	16/256K	128x48	8x16	1024x768	Graphics	44.9	35.5	43 <sup>4</sup>
5D	104	16/256K	128x48	8x16	1024x768	Graphics	65	48.3	60
5D	104	16/256K	128x48	8x16	1024x768	Graphics	75	56	70
5D	104	16/256K	128x48	8x16	1024x768	Graphics	77	58	72
5D	104	16/256K	128x48	8x16	1024x768	Graphics	78.7	60	75
5E	100	256/256K	80x25	8x16	640x400	Graphics	25	31.5	70
5F	101	256/256K	80x30	8x16	640x480	Graphics	25	31.5	60
5F	101	256/256K	80x30	8x16	640x480	Graphics	31.5	37.9	72
5F	101	256/256K	80x30	8x16	640x480	Graphics	31.5	37.5	75
60i	105	256/256K	128x48	8x16	1024x768	Graphics	44.9	35.5	43 <sup>4</sup>
60	105	256/256K	128x48	8x16	1024x768	Graphics	65	48.3	60
60	105	256/256K	128x48	8x16	1024x768	Graphics	75	56	70
60	105	256/256K	128x48	8x16	1024x768	Graphics	77	58	72
60	105	256/256K	128x48	8x16	1024x768	Graphics	78.7	60	75
64	111	64K	-	-	640x480	Graphics	25	31.5	60
64	111	64K	-	-	640x480	Graphics	31.5	37.9	72
64	111	64K	-	-	640x480	Graphics	31.5	37.5	75
65 <sup>3</sup>	114	64K	-	-	800x600	Graphics	36	35.2	56
65 <sup>3</sup>	114	64K	-	-	800x600	Graphics	40	37.8	60
65 <sup>3</sup>	114	64K	-	-	800x600	Graphics	50	48.1	72
65 <sup>3</sup>	114	64K	-	-	800x600	Graphics	49.5	46.9	75
66	110	32K <sup>3</sup>	-	-	640x480	Graphics	25	31.5	60
66	110	32K <sup>3</sup>	-	-	640x480	Graphics	31.5	37.9	72
66	110	32K <sup>3</sup>	-	-	640x480	Graphics	31.5	37.5	75
67	113	32K <sup>3</sup>	-	-	800x600	Graphics	36	35.2	56
67	113	32K <sup>3</sup>	-	-	800x600	Graphics	40	37.8	60
67	113	32K <sup>3</sup>	-	-	800x600	Graphics	50	48.1	72
67	113	32K <sup>3</sup>	-	-	800x600	Graphics	49.5	46.9	75
71	112	16M	-	-	640x480	Graphics	25	31.5	60

<sup>1</sup> Some modes are not supported by all CL-GD543X controllers.<sup>2</sup> Some modes are not supported by all monitors. The best quality refresh rate for the monitor type is used automatically.<sup>3</sup> 32K direct color/256 color mixed mode.

<sup>4</sup> A character “i” stands for interlaced mode. 43.5 Hz or 87 Hz interlaced.

<sup>5</sup> 16M colors, but with 32 bit-per-pixel format. 16M+A indicates the same.

<sup>6</sup> Implementations using the CL-GD5434 controller restrict 1024x768 at 72 Hz refresh. In those implementations, 70 Hz refresh is substituted. For a higher refresh rate select 75 Hz.

<sup>7</sup> Mode 55 uses a 16 dot high font with the bottom two lines truncated in the absence of the 8x14 font TSR (TSRFONT). The characters “g,” “j,” “p,” “q,” “y,” and “y” are truncated using a middle and bottom line algorithm to avoid truncation of descenders. For compatibility with MS-DOS applications that use the 8x14 font, use the TSRFONT utility.

<sup>8</sup> VESA has recently proposed a new specification for 43 Hz interlaced and 60 Hz timing for 1280x1024 resolution modes. Currently Cirrus Logic uses timings for these modes other than the timings proposed.

## 8.11 Ultra I/O Controller

The Ultra I/O controller (SMC, FDC37C932) resides on the ISA bus and provides an interface to the diskette interface, parallel port, serial ports, USB, and PS/2 mouse and keyboard ports. This controller also provides the real-time clock and battery backed CMOS RAM.

### 8.11.1 Diskette Interface

The diskette interface supports a 3.5” 1.44 MB diskette drive by way of a diskette drive header on a rear transition module.

For information on enabling and disabling the diskette interface, see Section 5.8.

### 8.11.2 Parallel Port

The parallel port (front or rear) operates in a normal, extended capabilities port (ECP), or enhanced parallel port (EPP) mode. The ECP and EPP modes are bidirectional data transfer modes that adhere to IEEE P1284 specifications. ECP mode uses the DMA protocol to achieve transfer rates of approximately 2.5 MB and provides symmetric bidirectional communications. EPP mode uses existing parallel port signals to provide asymmetric bidirectional data transfers that are driven by a host device.

For information on configuring support for a parallel port, see Section 5.12. For information on the parallel port connector, see Section 9.4.

### 8.11.3 Serial Ports

The SBC supports two serial ports (front or rear) that are 16550 compatible and can operate at up to 120 K baud with ESD protection to 15 KV.

For information on enabling or disabling serial ports, see Section 5.11. For information on the serial port connectors, see Section 9.9.

### 8.11.4 USB Ports

The SBC supports two USB ports (front or rear) that are capable of transfer rates of 1.2 Mb/sec to 12 Mb/sec. You can route USB signals to the front panel of the SBC or a rear transition module. The signals are routed for rear access I/O by default. If your application requires the use of the USB ports on the front panel of the SBC, you must remove the jumper block as shown in Section 6.5.

For information on configuring USB support, see Section 5.13. For information on the USB port connectors, see Section 9.10.

### 8.11.5 Keyboard/Mouse Interface

The keyboard/mouse interface supports keyboard and mouse ports (front or rear). On the SBC, the keyboard and mouse connect to a single front panel PS/2 keyboard/mouse connector through a standard PS/2 Y-cable. It is also possible to use connectors on a rear transition module.

For information on configuring keyboard and mouse support, see Section 5.6. For information on the keyboard/mouse connector, see Section 9.8.

### 8.12 LM78 System Monitor

The LM78 system monitor resides on the ISA bus and allows you to:

- Measure and set maximum and minimum thresholds for +3.3 V, +5.5 V, +12 V, -12 V, and CPU core voltages
- Monitor intrusions
- Monitor fan tachometer (TACH) signals
- Monitor the SBC temperature and set a maximum temperature threshold and a minimum (hysteresis) limit

---

#### Note

---

To use the monitor intrusion feature, an external sensor with a rear access I/O connector must be installed in the system.

---

You can program the LM78 to assert either nonmaskable interrupt (NMI) or system management interrupt (SMI) interrupt signals when a monitored event (for example, when the system crosses a specified threshold) occurs. These signals are preconfigured to output a logic low based on input to the LM78 device.

You should enable the SMI interrupt signals for monitoring the SBC temperature. To protect the CPU from damage and to ensure reliable operation, set the maximum temperature threshold to 55° C.

You configure the server management features with the WINBIOS Setup utility. For information on system management, see Chapter 11. For information on configuring the LM78 system management features, see Section 5.18.



---

## Connectors and Headers

This chapter describes the DIGITAL 5/233i CompactPCI single-board computer (SBC) and rear transition module (RTM) connectors and headers. Topics include:

- J4 CompactPCI I/O Connector
- J5 CompactPCI I/O Connector
- Parallel Port Connector and Header
- EIDE Hard Drive Headers
- Diskette Drive Headers
- Keyboard/Mouse Header
- PS/2 Keyboard/Mouse Connectors
- Serial Port Connectors
- Universal Serial Bus Port Connectors
- Ethernet Connectors
- SCSI Connectors
- Video Connectors
- SIMM Connectors

### 9.1 Connectors and Headers

The SBC and rear transition module provide several connectors and headers for attaching devices. Connectors are located on the module front panels. Headers are mounted on the module circuit boards.

---

#### Warning

To reduce the risk of personal injury, always power off the system and unplug the power cord before connecting peripherals to the SBC or rear transition module.

---

## ACHTUNG!

---

Schalten Sie immer das System aus und ziehen Sie das Netzkabel aus der Steckdose, bevor Sie Peripheriegeräte an den Zentralprozessor(SBC) oder das hintere Übergangsmodule anschließen.

---

## 9.2 J4 CompactPCI I/O Connector

The J4 CompactPCI I/O connector handles signals for the primary EIDE, diskette, SCSI, video, and Ethernet devices. Figure 9–1 shows the pin layout for the J4 connector as seen from the rear of the SBC. Table 9–1 lists the connector pin assignments. Table 9–2 defines the signals associated with the pins.

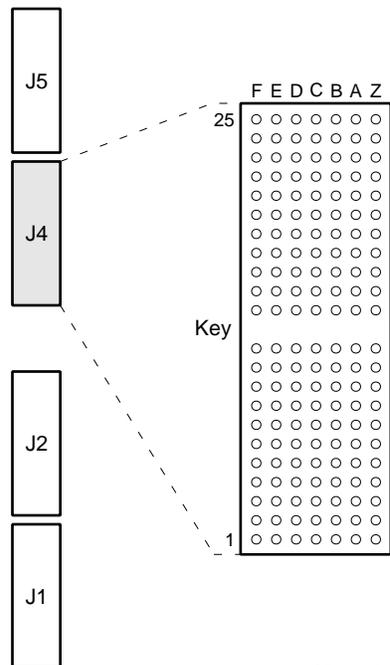
### Note

---

An asterisk (\*) in a signal name indicates that the signal is active low.

---

Figure 9–1 J4 Connector Pin Layout



ML014489

**Table 9–1 J4 Connector Pin Assignments**

Row	F	E	D	C	B	A	Z
25	GND	VCC	NC	NC	NC	NC	GND
24	GND	BTI*	GND	DASP*	CS3FX*	CS1FX*	GND
23	GND	DA2	DA0	GND	DA1	IOCS16*	GND
22	GND	INTRQ	DMAK*	NC	IORDY	GND	GND
21	GND	DIOR*	GND	DLOW*	GND	DMARQ	GND
20	GND	PDIAG*	GND	bDD15	bDD0	bDD14	GND
19	GND	bDD1	bDD13	bDD2	bDD12	bDD3	GND
18	GND	bDD11	bDD4	bDD10	bDD5	bDD9	GND
17	GND	bDD6	bDD8	bDD7	GND	DRESET*	GND
16	GND	GND	RD*	RD	TD*	TD	GND
15	GND	LED1_2	LED3	VCC	VCC	GND	GND
Key							
11	GND	GND	GND	NC	DACVSS	BLUE	GND
10	GND	GREEN	RED	FVSYNC	FHSYNC	MID3	GND
9	GND	MID2	MID1	MID0	GND	GND	GND
8	GND	SCD12	SCD13	SCD14	SCD15	SCDPH-2	GND
7	GND	SCD0	SCD1	SCD2	SCD3	SCD4	GND
6	GND	SCD	SCD6	SCD7	SCDPL-2	GND	GND
5	GND	GND	VCC	VCC	GND	GND	GND
4	GND	ATN-2	GND	BSY-2	SACK-2	SRST-2	GND
3	GND	MSG-2	SEL-2	CD-2	SREQ-2	IO-2	GND
2	GND	SCD8	SCD9	SCD10	SCD11	PBYPASS	GND
1	GND	FAN3	FAN2	INTRUDER*	SSDA	SSL	GND

**Table 9–2 J4 Connector Signal Definitions**

Signal	Definition
<b>General</b>	
GND	To SBC ground plane
NC	No connection
VCC	SBC +5 V power
<b>EIDE (ATA–2), TTL Levels</b>	

**Table 9–2 J4 Connector Signal Definitions (Continued)**

<b>Signal</b>	<b>Definition</b>
BTI*	Board temperature interrupt — input connected to the LM78 system monitor chip that can be driven by an LM75 temperature sensor chip
CS1FX*	Chip select drive 0 and command register block select
CS3FX*	Chip select drive 1 and command register block select
DA<2:0>	Drive register and data port address lines
DASP*	Drive active/slave present
DD<15:0>	Drive data lines, bits 15 to 0
DIOR*	Drive I/O read
DIOW*	Drive I/O write
DMAK*	Drive DMA acknowledge
DMARQ	Drive DMA request
DRESET*	Reset signal to drive
INTRQ	Drive interrupt request
IOCS16*	Indicates a 16-bit register has been decoded
IORDY	Indicates drive is ready for I/O cycles
PDIAG	Output generated from drive 1 and monitored by drive 0
<b>Ethernet</b>	
LED1_2	Transmit
LED3	Link
RD*	Receive lines
TD*	Transmit lines
<b>SCSI</b>	
SCD<15:0>	Data lines
ATN-2	Driven as an indicator when a special condition occurs
BSY-2	Driven by the initiator as a hand-shake during arbitration
CD-2	Indicates the command or message phase when asserted and the data phase when deasserted
IO-2	Indicates the “in” direction when asserted and the “out” direction when deasserted
MSG-2	Indicates the message phase when asserted and the command or data phase when deasserted
SACK-2	An initiator will assert ACK to indicate a byte is ready for or was received from the target
SCDPH-2	Provides odd parity for data lines 2SCD<15:8>
SCDPL-2	Provides odd parity for data lines 2SCD<7:0>

**Table 9–2 J4 Connector Signal Definitions (Continued)**

<b>Signal</b>	<b>Definition</b>
SEL-2	Drive after a successful arbitration to select as an initiator or reselect as a target
SREQ-2	A target will assert REQ to indicate a byte is ready or is needed by the target
SRST-2	Interpreted as a hard reset
<b>Video</b>	
BLUE	Blue signal
DACVSS	Shielded ground wire
FHSYNC	Horizontal synchronization pulse
FVSYNC	Vertical synchronization pulse
GREEN	Green signal
MID<3:0>	Bidirectional output that reflects the address into the palette DAC or input that can be used to drive pixel values into the palette DAC
RED	Red signal
<b>Miscellaneous</b>	
PBYPASS*	LM78 output from the SBC that can be used, under software control, for power supply bypass control, fan control, or general purpose output
FAN3	Tachometer for fan 2 rotational speed input to the SBC
FAN2	Tachometer for fan 3 rotational speed input to the SBC
INTRUDER*	Battery backed signal that can be asserted by an external monitoring device when enclosure security is breached
SSDA	LM78 system monitor I2C serial bus data
SSCL	LM78 system monitor I2C serial bus clock

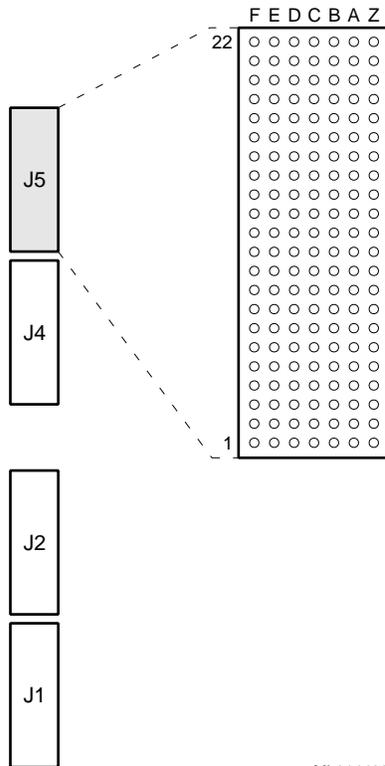
### 9.3 J5 CompactPCI I/O Connector

The J5 CompactPCI I/O connector handles signals for the serial ports, parallel port, keyboard and mouse, universal serial bus (USB) ports, and secondary EIDE devices. Figure 9–2 shows the pin layout for the J5 connector as seen from the rear of the SBC. Table 9–3 lists the connector pin assignments. Table 9–4 defines the signals associated with the pins.

#### Note

An asterisk (\*) in a signal name indicates that the signal is active low.

**Figure 9–2 J5 Connector Pin Layout**



ML014490

**Table 9–3 J5 Connector Pin Assignments**

Row	F	E	D	C	B	A	Z
22	GND	SPKR*OC	VCC	DIAG*OC	GND	PBRESET*	GND
21	GND	AUXCLK	AUXDAT	VCC <sup>1</sup>	KBDCLK	KBDDAT	GND
20	GND		GND <sup>1</sup>			VCC <sup>1</sup>	GND
19	GND	UDATA0-	UDATA0+	VCC <sup>1</sup>	GND <sup>1</sup>	STB*	GND
18	GND	VCC <sup>1</sup>	GND <sup>1</sup>	UDATA1-	UDATA1+	AFD*	GND
17	GND	PD0	ERR*	PD1	INIT*	PD2	GND
16	GND	SLIN*	PD3	PD4	PD5	PD6	GND
15	GND	PD7	ACK*	BUSY	PE	SLCT	GND
14	GND	DTRa	GND	RIa	CTSa	RTSa	GND
13	GND	TXDa	DSRa	RXDa	VCC	DCDa	GND
12	GND	DTRb	VCC	RIb	CTsb	RTSb	GND
11	GND	TSCb	DSRb	RXDb	GND	DCDb	GND
10	GND	DSKCHG*	HDSEL*	RDATA*	WPROT*	TR0*	GND
9	GND	WGATE*	WDATA*	STEP*	DIR*	MTR1*	GND
8	GND	DS0*	DS1*	MTR0*	INDEX*	DRVDENS1	GND

**Table 9–3 J5 Connector Pin Assignments (Continued)**

Row	F	E	D	C	B	A	Z
7	GND	DRVDENS0	DASP*	DA1	CS3FX*	CS1FX*	GND
6	GND	DA2	DA0	PDIAG*	GND	IOCS16*	GND
5	GND	DIOR*	DMACK*	DIOW*	IORDY	DMARQ	GND
4	GND	INTRQ	DD15	GND	DD0	DD14	GND
3	GND	DD1	DD13	DD2	DD12	DD3	GND
2	GND	DD11	DD4	DD10	DD5	DD9	GND
1	GND	DD6	DD8	DD7	DRESET*	RESET*	GND

<sup>1</sup> You can limit the current or do EMI filtering on these lines for direct cabling purposes.

**Table 9–4 J5 Connector Signal Definitions**

Signal	Definition
<b>General</b>	
GND	To ground plane
VCC	+5 V power supply
<b>Diskette Drive, TTL Levels</b>	
DSKCHG*	Indicates the drive door is open
DIR*	Controls the direction of the head during step operations
DRVDENS<1:0>	Disk density select communication
DS<1:0>*	Drive selects
HDSEL*	Selects the top or bottom side head
INDEX*	Indicates the beginning of a track
MTR<1:0>*	Motor enable
RDATA*	Read data from the drive
STEP*	Step - pulses move the head in or out
TR0*	Indicates that the head is positioned above track 00
WDATA*	Write data to the drive
WGATE*	Enables the head write circuitry of the drive
WPROT*	Indicates a diskette is write protected
<b>EIDE (ATA-2), TTL Levels</b>	
CS1FX*	Chip select drive 0 and command register block select
CS3FX*	Chip select drive 1 and command register block select
DA<2:0>	Drive register and data port address lines

**Table 9–4 J5 Connector Signal Definitions (Continued)**

<b>Signal</b>	<b>Definition</b>
DASP*	Drive active/slave present
DD<15:0>	Drive data lines for bits 15 to 0
DIOR*	Drive I/O read
DIOW*	Drive I/O write
DMACK*	Drive DMA acknowledge
DMARQ	Drive DMA request
DRESET*	Reset signal to drive
INTRQ	Drive interrupt request
IOCS16*	Indicates a 16-bit register has been decoded
IORDY	Indicates drive is ready for I/O cycles
PDIAG	Output generated from drive 1 and monitored by drive 0
<b>Keyboard/Mouse, TTL Levels</b>	
AUXCLK	Clock for the PS/2 auxiliary device (mouse)
AUXDAT	Serial data line for the mouse
KBDCLK	Clock for the PC/AT or PS/2 keyboard
KBDDAT	Serial data line for the PC/AT or PS/2 keyboard
<b>Parallel Port</b>	
ACK*	Pulsed by the peripheral device to acknowledge data was sent
AFD*	Causes the printer to generate a line feed
BUSY	Indicates that the printer cannot accept more data
ERR*	The peripheral device detected an error
INIT*	Initializes the printer
PD<7:0>	Parallel port data lines, bits 7 to 0
PE	Indicates the printer is out of paper
SLCT	The peripheral device indicates that it is selected
SLIN*	Selects the printer
STB*	Indicates data is valid
<b>Serial Ports (a/b), RS232 Levels</b>	
CTSa/CTSb	Clear to send
DCDa/DCDb	Data carrier detected
DSRa/DSRb	Data set ready
DTRa/DTRb	Data terminal ready
RIa/RIb	Ring indicator

**Table 9–4 J5 Connector Signal Definitions (Continued)**

Signal	Definition
RTSa/RTSb	Request to send
RXDa/RXD <sub>b</sub>	Serial receive data
TXDa/TXD <sub>b</sub>	Serial transmit data
<b>USB Ports (0/1), USB Levels</b>	
UDATA0+/UDATA1+	Plus (+) signal of differential data pair for the USB channel
UDATA0–/UDATA0–	Minus (–) signal of differential data pair for the USB channel
<b>Miscellaneous</b>	
DIAG*OC	Diagnostic and alarm output, open collector output
PBRESET*	Pushbutton system reset input (pulled up, filtered, and debounced on the host card)
RESET*	System reset output, TTL totem-pole
SPKR*OC	PC/AT speaker output, open collector output

## 9.4 Parallel Port Connector and Header

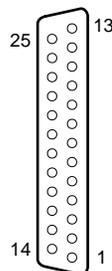
The parallel port is normally used for connecting a printer to the system. On the front panel of the SBC, this port is a 25-pin micro-D connector (J22). On the front panel of the rear transition module, the port consists of a 25-pin standard D connector (J16), which is compliant with IEEE 1284 signaling.

Figure 9–3 shows the pin layout for the parallel port connector. Table 9–5 lists the connector pin assignments. Table 9–6 defines the signals associated with the pins.

### Note

An asterisk (\*) in a signal name indicates that the signal is active low.

**Figure 9–3 Parallel Port Connector Pin Layout**



ML014498

**Table 9–5 Parallel Port Connector Pin Assignments**

Signal	I/O Direction	Pin	Pin	I/O Direction	Signal
			13	Input	SLCT
GND		25	12	Input	PE
GND		24	11	Input	BUSY*
GND		23	10	Input	ACK*
GND		22	9	Input/Output	D7
GND		21	8	Input/Output	D6
GND		20	7	Input/Output	D5
GND		19	6	Input/Output	D4
GND		18	5	Input/Output	D3
SLIN*	Output	17	4	Input/Output	D2
INIT*	Output	16	3	Input/Output	D1
ERR*	Input	15	2	Input/Output	D0
AFD*	Output	14	1	Output	STB*

**Table 9–6 Parallel Port Connector Signal Definitions**

Signal	Definition
ACK*	Input is pulsed by the peripheral device to acknowledge data retrieval
AFD*	Causes the printer to add a line feed
BUSY*	Indicates that the printer cannot accept any more data
ERR*	Set low when an error is detected
GND	Ground
INIT*	Initializes the printer
PD<7:0>	Parallel port data lines, bits 7 to 0
PE	Indicates that the printer is out of paper
SLCT	Set high when selected
SLIN*	Selects the printer
STB*	Indicates that data at the parallel port is valid

## 9.5 EIDE Hard Drive Headers

Enhanced Integrated Drive Electronics (EIDE) hard drives connect to 40-pin headers (J5 and J8) on the rear transition module.

---

**Note**

---

The red stripe on the 40-pin EIDE ribbon cable should be near pins 1 and 2 on the 40-pin headers. The SBC and EIDE hard drives will not work correctly if you plug the cable in backwards.

---

Figure 9–4 shows the pin layout for an EIDE drive header. Table 9–7 lists the header pin assignments. Table 9–8 defines the signals associated with the pins.

---

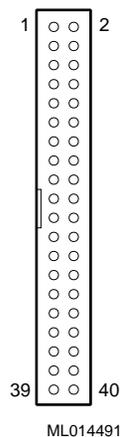
**Notes**

---

An asterisk (\*) in a signal name indicates that the signal is active low.

---

**Figure 9–4 EIDE Header Pin Layout**



**Table 9–7 EIDE Header Pin Assignments**

Signal	I/O Direction	Pin	Pin	I/O Direction	Signal
R_BRSTS	Output	1	2		GND
IS7/IP7	Input/Output	3	4	Input/Output	IS8/IP8
IS6/IP6	Input/Output	5	6	Input/Output	IS9/IP9
IS5/IP5	Input/Output	7	8	Input/Output	IS10/IP10
IS4/IP4	Input/Output	9	10	Input/Output	IS11/IP11
IS3/IP3	Input/Output	11	12	Input/Output	IS12/IP12
IS2/IP2	Input/Output	13	14	Input/Output	IS13/IP13
IS1/IP1	Input/Output	15	16	Input/Output	IS14/IP14
IS0/IP0	Input/Output	17	18	Input/Output	IS15/IP15
GND		19	20		NC
DRQn		21	22		GND

**Table 9–7 EIDE Header Pin Assignments (Continued)**

Signal	I/O Direction	Pin	Pin	I/O Direction	Signal
DIOWR_S/ DIOWR_P	Output	23	24		GND
DIORR_S/ DIORR_P	Output	25	26		GND
IORDY		27	28	Output	ALE
DACK1/ DACK0		29	30		GND
RMIRQ/RIRQ	Input	31	32	Output	IOCS16*
RDA1	Output	33	34		GND
RDA0	Output	35	36	Output	RDA2
RCS1S/RCS1P	Output	37	38	Output	RCS3S/RCS3P
IDEACT	Output	39	40		GND

**Table 9–8 EIDE Header Signal Definitions**

Signal	Definition
DACK1/DACK0	Drives the DAK signal
DDRQ<1:0>	Driven from the DRQ signals
DIORR_S/DIORR_P	Drives read signals
DIOWR_S/DIOWR_P	Drives write signals
IDEACT	Activity LED
IOCS16	Indicates a 16-bit register is to be decoded
IORDY	Indicates drive is ready for I/O cycles
IS<15:0>/IP<15:0>	EIDE drive data lines, bits 15 to 0
GND	Ground
R_BRSTS	Reset signal to drive
RCS1P*	Corresponds to the inverted CS1FX* signal on the primary IDE controller
RCS1S*	Corresponds to the inverted CS1FX* signal on the secondary IDE controller
RCS3P*	Corresponds to the inverted CS3FX* signal on the primary IDE controller
RCS3S*	Corresponds to the inverted CS3FX* signal on the secondary IDE controller
RDA<2:0>	Indicates which byte in the ATA command block or control lock is being addressed
RMIRQ/RIRQ	Interrupt line for the drive

## 9.6 Diskette Drive Headers

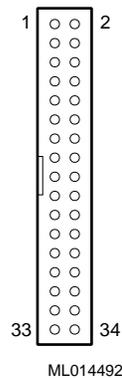
A diskette drive can be connected to a 34-pin header (J9) on the rear transition module.

Figure 9–5 shows the pin layout for the diskette drive header. Table 9–9 lists the header pin assignments. Table 9–10 defines the signals associated with the pins.

### Notes

An asterisk (\*) in a signal name indicates that the signal is active low.

**Figure 9–5 Diskette Header Pin Layout**



**Table 9–9 Diskette Header Pin Assignments**

Signal	I/O Direction	Pin	Pin	I/O Direction	Signal
GND		1	2	Output	RPM_LC
GND		3	4		NC
NC		5	6		DRATE
GND		7	8	Input	INDEX*
GND		9	10	Output	MTRO(A)*
GND		11	12	Output	DSO(B)*
GND		13	14	Output	DSO(A)*
GND		15	16	Output	MTRO(B)*
GND		17	18	Output	STEP(A)*
GND		19	20	Output	STEP(B)*
GND		21	22	Output	WDATA(A)*
GND		23	24	Output	WDATA(B)*
GND		25	26	Input	TRO*
GND		27	28	Input	WPROT*

**Table 9–9 Diskette Header Pin Assignments (Continued)**

Signal	I/O Direction	Pin	Pin	I/O Direction	Signal
GND		29	30	Input	RDATA
GND		31	32	Output	HDSEL
GND		33	34	Input	DCHG*

**Table 9–10 Diskette Header Signal Definitions**

Signal	Definition
DCHG*	Notifies the controller that the drive door is open
DIR	Controls the direction of the diskette drive head during seek operations
DRATE	Totem-pole buffered output runs at FDC data rate
DSO(A)*/DSO(B)*	Drives write signals
GND	Ground
HDSEL	Determines the side of the diskette being accessed
INDEX*	Indicates the beginning of a track
MTRO(A)*/MTRO(B)*	Motor enable outposts
NC	No connection
RDATA	Reads raw data from the drive
RPM_LC*	Indicates the data rate (low or high) that has been selected
STEP(A)*/STEP(B)*	Supplies step pulses to move the head during seek operations
TRO*	Indicates that the head of the diskette drive is at track 0
WDATA(A)*/WDATA(B)*	Writes serial data to the diskette drive
WGATE	Enables the head of the diskette drive to write to disk
WPROT*	Indicates a diskette is write-protected

## 9.7 Keyboard/Mouse Header

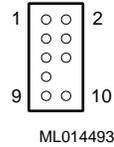
A keyboard/mouse header (J6) resides on the rear transition module.

Figure 9–6 shows the pin layout for the keyboard/mouse header. Table 9–9 lists the header pin assignments. Table 9–10 defines the signals associated with the pins.

## Notes

An asterisk (\*) in a signal name indicates that the signal is active low.

**Figure 9–6 Keyboard/Mouse Header Pin Layout**



**Table 9–11 Keyboard/Mouse Header Pin Assignments**

Signal	Pin	Pin	Signal
KBDCLK	1	2	0V
KBDDAT	3	4	
NC	5	6	NC
KBDVCC	7	8	Keyed (missing pin)
NC	9	10	GND

### Note

Power present on the keyboard/mouse header is only for use by the keyboard or mouse.

**Table 9–12 Keyboard/Mouse Header Signal Definitions**

Signal	Definition
KBDCLK	Clock for the keyboard or mouse
KBDDAT	Serial data line for the keyboard or mouse
KBDVCC	Power for the keyboard or mouse

## 9.8 PS/2 Keyboard/Mouse Connectors

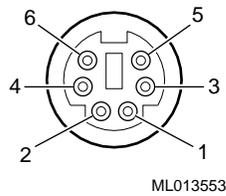
A 6-pin PS/2 keyboard/mouse connector (J15) is on the front panel of the SBC and separate PS/2 keyboard and mouse connectors are on the front panel of the rear transition module. The supplied PS/2 keyboard/mouse Y-cable attaches to this connector.

Figure 9–7 shows the pin layout for the PS/2 keyboard/mouse connectors. Table 9–13 lists the connector pin assignments for the SBC’s keyboard/mouse combination connector and Table 9–14 lists the pin assignments for the keyboard and mouse connectors on the rear transition module. Table 9–15 defines the signals associated with the pins.

### Notes

An asterisk (\*) in a signal name indicates that the signal is active low.

**Figure 9–7 PS/2 Keyboard/Mouse Connector Pin Layout**



**Table 9–13 PS/2 Keyboard/Mouse Combination Connector Pin Assignments**

Pin	Signal
1	KBDDAT*
2	MDAT*
3	GND
4	VCC (+5 V)
5	KBDCLK*
6	MCLK*

**Table 9–14 PS/2 Keyboard and Mouse Connector Pin Assignments**

Pin	Signal
1	DATA*
2	Open
3	GND
4	+5 V
5	CLOCK
6	Open

---

**Note**

---

Power present on a keyboard/mouse connector is only for use by the keyboard or mouse.

---

**Table 9–15 PS/2 Keyboard/Mouse Connector Signal Definitions**

Signal	Definition
GND	Ground
CLOCK	Keyboard or mouse clock
DATA	Keyboard or mouse data
KBDCLK	Keyboard clock
KBDDAT	Keyboard data
VCC (+5 V)	Keyboard or mouse power
MCLK	Mouse clock
MDAT	Mouse data

---

**Note**

---

Power present on the keyboard/mouse connector is only for use by the keyboard or mouse.

---

## 9.9 Serial Port Connectors

The serial ports are used for connecting serial devices, such as a serial mouse or serial printer, to the system. Serial ports are also known as COM or Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) ports. On the front panel of the SBC, the serial ports are 9-pin micro D connectors. On the front panel of the rear transition module, the ports are 9-pin standard D connectors. In addition, serial port 2 (COM 2) on the rear transition module is accessible as a 10-pin header (J13).

---

**Note**

---

Make sure you use the proper cable when connecting a serial device to the COM 2 header on the rear transition module.

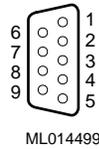
---

Figure 9–8 shows the pin layout for the serial port connectors. Table 9–16 lists the connector pin assignments. Table 9–17 defines the signals associated with the pins.

### Note

An asterisk (\*) in a signal name indicates that the signal is active low.

**Figure 9–8 Serial Port Connector Pin Layout**



**Table 9–16 Serial Port Connector Pin Assignments**

Signal	Pin	Pin	Signal
		1	DCD
DRS	6	2	RXD
RTS	7	3	TXD
CTS	8	4	DTR
RI	9	5	GND

**Table 9–17 Serial Port Connector Signal Definitions**

Signal	Definition
CTS	Indicates that the data set is ready to accept data
DCD	Indicates that the data set has detected the data carrier
DSR	Indicates that the data set is ready to establish a communications link
DTR	Indicates that the data terminal equipment (DTE), is ready to accept a communications link
GND	Ground
RI	Indicates that the modem has received a telephone ringing signal
RTS	Indicates to the data set that the DTE is ready to send data
RXD	Receives serial data from the communications link
TXD	Sends serial data to the communications link

## 9.10 Universal Serial Bus Port Connectors

Two universal serial bus (USB) port connectors (J18) reside on the front panel of the SBC and front panel of the rear transition module. The USB jumper on the SBC enables the front access connectors on the SBC or the rear access connectors on a rear transition module (see Section 2.2). The factory setting is for rear access connectors. To use front access connectors, you must remove the jumper as explained in Section 6.5.

---

### Note

Be sure to plug the USB cables into the USB connectors that are enabled.

---

Figure 9–9 shows the pin layout for the USB connectors. Table 9–18 lists the connector pin assignments. Table 9–19 defines the signals associated with the pins.

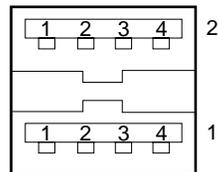
---

### Note

An asterisk (\*) in a signal name indicates that the signal is active low.

---

**Figure 9–9 USB Port Connector Pin Layout**



ML014542

**Table 9–18 USB Port Connector Pin Assignments**

Pin	Signal
4	GND
3	USBP2/USBP1
2	USBP2*/USBP1*
1	VCC (+5 V)

**Table 9–19 USB Port Connector Signal Definitions**

Signal	Definition
GND	Ground
USBP2*/USBP2	Differential data pair for serial bus 2
USBP1*/USBP1	Differential data pair for serial bus 1
VCC	Power (+5 V)

## 9.11 Ethernet Connectors

An Ethernet connector (J16) resides on the front panel of the SBC and front panel of the rear transition module. The Ethernet jumper on the SBC enables the front access connector on the SBC or a rear access connector on a rear transition module (see Section 2.2). The factory setting enables the rear access connector. To use the front access connector, you must reposition the jumper as explained in Section 6.5.

### Note

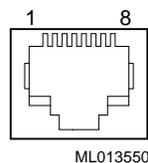
Be sure to plug the Ethernet cable into the Ethernet connector that is enabled.

Figure 9–10 shows the pin layout for the Ethernet connectors. Table 9–20 lists the connector pin assignments. Table 9–21 defines the signals associated with the pins.

### Note

An asterisk (\*) in a signal name indicates that the signal is active low.

**Figure 9–10 Ethernet Connector Pin Layout**



**Table 9–20 Ethernet Connector Pin Assignments**

Pin	Signal
1	TX
2	TX*
3	RX

**Table 9–20 Ethernet Connector Pin Assignments (Continued)**

Pin	Signal
4	REF
5	REF
6	RX*
7	NC
8	NC

**Table 9–21 Ethernet Connector Signal Definitions**

Signal	Definition
NC	No connection
REF	Floating reference signals tied together through 75 $\Omega$ resistors to a common point
RX	Receive line
TX	Transmit line

## 9.12 SCSI Connectors

A 68-pin SCSI connector resides on the front panel of the SBC (J19) and front panel of the rear transition module. Both front and rear SCSI connectors can be used at the same time.

Figure 9–11 shows the pin layout for the SCSI connectors. Table 9–22 lists the connector pin assignments. Table 9–23 defines the signals associated with the pins.

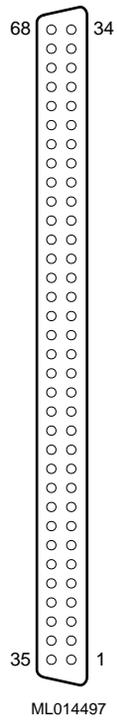
### Note

---

An asterisk (\*) in a signal name indicates that the signal is active low.

---

**Figure 9–11 SCSI Connector Pin Layout**



**Table 9–22 SCSI Connector Pin Assignments**

<b>Signal</b>	<b>Pin</b>	<b>Pin</b>	<b>Signal</b>
SCD11	68	34	GND
SCD10	67	33	GND
SCD9	66	32	GND
SCD8	65	31	GND
IO*	64	30	GND
SREQ*	63	29	GND
CD*	62	28	GND
SEL*	61	27	GND
MSG*	60	26	GND
SRST*	59	25	GND
SACK*	58	24	GND
BSY*	57	23	GND
GND	56	22	GND
ATN*	55	21	GND
GND	54	20	GND
NC	53	19	NC

**Table 9–22 SCSI Connector Pin Assignments (Continued)**

Signal	Pin	Pin	Signal
TERMPWR	52	18	TERMPWR
TERMPWR	51	17	TERMPWR
GND	50	16	GND
GND	49	15	GND
SCDPL*	48	14	GND
SCD7	47	13	GND
SCD6	46	12	GND
SCD5	45	11	GND
SCD4	44	10	GND
SCD3	43	9	GND
SCD2	42	8	GND
SCD1	41	7	GND
SCD0	40	6	GND
SCDPH*	39	5	GND
SCD15	38	4	GND
SCD14	37	3	GND
SCD13	36	2	GND
SCD12	35	1	GND

**Table 9–23 SCSI Connector Signal Definitions**

Signal	Definition
ATN*	Driven as an initiator when a special condition exists
BSY*	Driven by an initiator as a hand-shake during arbitration
CD*	Indicates the command or message phase when asserted and the data phase when deasserted
GND	Ground
IO*	Indicates the “in” direction when asserted and the “out” direction when deasserted
MSG*	Indicates the message phase when asserted and the command or data phase when deasserted
NC	No connection
SACK*	An initiator will assert ACK to indicate a byte is ready for or was received from the target
SCD<15:0>	SCSI data lines
SCDPH*	Provides odd parity for SCD<15:8>

**Table 9–23 SCSI Connector Signal Definitions (Continued)**

Signal	Definition
SCDPL*	Provides odd parity for SCD<7:0>
SEL*	Driven after a successful arbitration to select as an initiator or reselect as a target
SREQ*	A target will assert REQ to indicate that a byte is ready or is needed by the target
SRST*	Interpreted as a hard reset
TERMPWR	Termination power

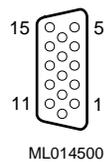
## 9.13 Video Connectors

A 15-pin standard D video connector resides on the front panel of the SBC (J17) and front panel of the rear transition module. You can connect a video device to either a front or rear connector, but not both.

Figure 9–12 shows the pin layout for the video connector. Table 9–24 lists the connector pin assignments. Table 9–25 defines the signals associated with the pins.

### Note

An asterisk (\*) in a signal name indicates that the signal is active low.

**Figure 9–12 Video Connector Pin Layout****Table 9–24 Video Connector Pin Assignments**

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
15	MID3	10	DACVSS	5	DACVSS
14	VSYNC	9	NC	4	MID2
13	HSYNC	8	DACVSS	3	BLUE
12	MID1	7	DACVSS	2	GREEN
11	MID0	6	DACVSS	1	RED

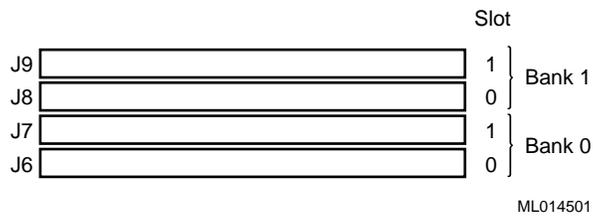
**Table 9–25 Video Connector Signal Definitions**

Signal	Definition
BLUE	Blue signal
DACVSS	Shielded ground wire
GREEN	Green signal
HSYNC	Horizontal synchronization
MID<3:0>	Bidirectional output that reflects the address into the palette DAC or input that can be used to drive pixel values into the palette DAC
NC	No connection
RED	Red signal
VSYNC	Vertical synchronization

## 9.14 SIMM Connectors

Four SIMM connectors are on the SBC. These connectors are organized into two banks as shown in Figure 9–13. For information on valid memory configurations, see Section 2.2.

**Figure 9–13 SIMM Connectors**





## System Address Mapping and Interrupts

This chapter discusses system address mapping and system interrupts. Topics include:

- PCI I/O Address Map
- Memory Address Map
- DMA Channel Assignments
- System Interrupts

### 10.1 PCI I/O Address Map

PCI I/O address space is mapped dynamically each time the system boots or through the operating system by way of plug and play capabilities. Regardless of the dynamic mapping, legacy I/O locations remain constant.

Table 10–1 shows the PCI I/O address map. Address functions listed as optional normally are not occupied by onboard resources. You use WINBIOS Setup or special utilities to enable or relocate these features from default values.

**Table 10–1 PCI I/O Address Map**

Physical Address Range	Function
0000 – 000F	DMA controller 1
0020 – 0021	Interrupt controller 1
0040 – 0043	Counter timer
0060 – 0064	Keyboard, nonmaskable interrupt (NMI), and speaker
0070 – 0071	Real-time clock and NMI mask
0050–0057 <sup>1</sup>	LM78 system monitor (optional)
0058–005F <sup>1</sup>	Watchdog timer, ENUM (optional)
0080 – 009F	DMA page register and POST checkpoint
00A0 – 00BF	Interrupt controller 2
00C0 – 0000DF	DMA controller 2
00F0	Reset coprocessor
0170 – 0177 <sup>2</sup>	Secondary IDE channel (optional)
01F0 – 01F7 <sup>2</sup>	Primary IDE channel
0278 – 027F <sup>3</sup>	Parallel port 2 (optional)
02E8 – 02EF <sup>3</sup>	Serial port 4 (optional)

**Table 10–1 PCI I/O Address Map (Continued)**

Physical Address Range	Function
02F8 – 02FF <sup>2</sup>	Serial port 2 (default)
0376 – 0377 <sup>2</sup>	Secondary IDE port (optional)
0378 – 037F <sup>2</sup>	Parallel port 1 (default)
03BC – 03C3 <sup>3</sup>	Parallel port 3 (optional)
03E8 – 03EF <sup>3</sup>	Serial port 3 (optional)
03F0 – 03F5	Diskette channel
03F6 – 03F7	Primary IDE and diskette
03F8 – 03FF <sup>2</sup>	Serial port 1 (default)
040A – 043F	DMA scatter/gather
0480 – 048F	DMA high pages
04D0 – 04D1	Edge/level interrupts
04D6	DMA 2 extended mode
0678 – 067A <sup>3</sup>	Parallel port 2 (optional)
0778 – 077A <sup>3</sup>	Parallel port 1 (optional)
07BC – 07BE <sup>3</sup>	Parallel port 3 (optional)
0CF8 – 0CFE	PCI configuration

<sup>1</sup> The watchdog timer and LM78 normally are disabled, but may be relocated and enabled by way of the PCI configuration.

<sup>2</sup> These ports are available if the listed function is not enabled in WINBIOS Setup.

<sup>3</sup> This is an alternate range that you can select by using WINBIOS Setup.

## 10.2 Memory Address Map

PCI memory address space is mapped dynamically each time the system boots or through the operating system by way of plug and play capabilities. Regardless of the dynamic mapping, legacy memory locations remain constant.

Table 10–2 shows the memory address map.

**Table 10–2 Memory Address Map**

Physical Address Range	Function
000000 – 09FFFF	Conventional RAM
0A0000 – 0BFFFF	VGA DRAM <sup>1</sup>
0C0000 – 0C7FFF	VGA ROM <sup>1</sup>
0C8000 – 0DFFFF	Expansion ROM
0E0000 – 0EFFFF	System BIOS extensions
0F0000 – 0FFFFFF	AMI system BIOS (AMIBIOS)

<sup>1</sup> Typically on the PCI backplane.

## 10.3 DMA Channel Assignments

Table 10–3 lists DMA channel assignments.

**Table 10–3 DMA Channels**

Channel	Function
DMA 0	ISA memory refresh
DMA 1	Reserved
DMA 2	Diskette controller
DMA 3	Reserved
DMA 4	Cascade for DMA 1
DMA 5	Reserved
DMA 6	Reserved
DMA 7	Reserved

## 10.4 System Interrupts

Table 10–4 lists system interrupt request (IRQ) numbers and associated functions.

**Table 10–4 System Interrupts**

IRQ#	Function
NMI	Reports parity and system errors
SMI	System management, ECC APM, and so on
0	System timer
1	Keyboard
2	Cascade for IRQs 8 through 15
3	COM 2 (serial port 2)
4	COM 1 (serial port 1)
5	Parallel port 2
6	Diskette controller
7	Parallel port 1
8	Real-time clock
9	Software redirect to IRQ2
10	Reserved
11	Reserved (special features)
12	Reserved ( PS/2 mouse)
13	Coprocessor
14	Hard disk controller
15	Reserved



---

## System Management

A field programmable gate array (FPGA) and the LM78 Microprocessor System Hardware Monitor on the SBC, provide advanced system management features designed for use in critical industrial control applications. This chapter describes and explains how to use these features. Topics include:

- System Management Features
- Gaining Access to the System Management Features
- FPGA Registers
- Using the Watchdog Timer
- Using the LM78 System Monitor

### 11.1 System Management Features

Table 11–1 lists the system management features, all of which are accessible through the address programmed into the programmable chip select (PCS) register in the PCI-to-ISA bridge.

**Table 11–1 System Management Features**

Feature	Description
Watchdog timer	A countdown timer. When the countdown reaches zero, the timer can set a flag in a register, optionally assert an I/O check (IOCHK) signal, and optionally perform an SBC reset.
System monitor	Monitors backplane and CPU voltage, SBC temperature, fan rotation, and intrusion. Errors are reported through the local nonmaskable interrupt (NMI) or system management interrupt (SMI).

### 11.2 Gaining Access to the System Management Features

You gain access to the system management features through the address programmed in the system's PCS register on the PCI-to-ISA bridge. The BIOS sets the PCS register address to 0050h by default. To read the register and determine the base address, read from PCI-to-ISA bridge device address 07h, function 00h, registers 78h and 79h.

---

#### Note

If the default PCS address assignment results in a conflict for your application, you have the option of changing it.

---

To gain access to the FPGA watchdog timer features, you must do so programmatically by using the PCS port offsets listed in Table 11–2.

**Table 11–2 PCS Port Offsets**

Port	Register	Description
0Bh	Watchdog strobe register	Controls the watchdog timer.
0Dh	FPGA index register	Determines which FPGA register is accessible from port 0Fh.
0Fh	FPGA data register	Provides access to the watchdog strobe register.

The LM78 system management features are accessible through port offsets 00h to 07h. You also have the option of configuring the voltage, fan, temperature, and intrusion alarms by using WINBIOS Setup (see Section 5.18). Any changes that you make are stored in CMOS memory and take effect the next time the system boots. As the system boots, the BIOS programs the LM78 with the new settings and reports the measurement and status of the various system management features.

## 11.3 FPGA Registers

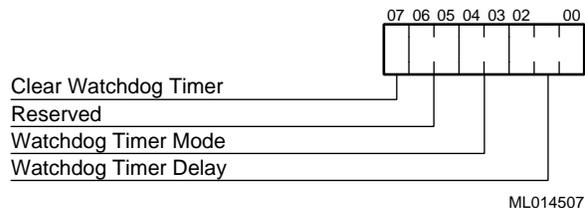
To use the watchdog timer features, you must read from and write data to the following set of FPGA registers:

- Watchdog register
- Watchdog strobe register
- FPGA data register
- FPGA index register

### 11.3.1 Watchdog Register

The watchdog register contains fields for clearing the watchdog timer and controlling the mode and delay of the timer. Figure 11–1 shows the watchdog register. Table 11–3 describes the fields of the register.

**Figure 11–1 Watchdog Register**



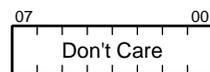
**Table 11–3 Watchdog Register Fields**

Field	Description
<7>	When set, this bit clears the watchdog timer function. To restart the watchdog timer, this bit must be cleared. This bit must be set before the watchdog flag bit of the card status and watchdog strobe register (see Section 11.3.2) can be cleared.
<6:5>	Reserved
<4:3>	Control the mode of the watchdog timer. Possible values and their associated modes include:  00 – Disable the watchdog timer 01 – Set the watchdog flag in the watchdog strobe register when the timer countdown reaches zeroes 10 – Set the watchdog flag in the watchdog strobe register and assert the I/O channel ready (IOCHRDY) signal when the timer countdown reaches zeroes 11 – Set the watchdog flag in the watchdog strobe register, assert the IOCHRDY signal, start a second counter, and if the second counter reaches zero before the interrupt is cleared, reset the SBC
<2:0>	Control the delay of the watchdog timer until bits <4:3> are activated. Possible delay values include:  000 – 17.8 milliseconds 001 – 71.1 milliseconds 010 – 284 milliseconds 011 – 1.14 seconds 100 – 4.55 seconds 101 – 18.22 seconds 110 – 72.8 seconds 111 – 291 seconds

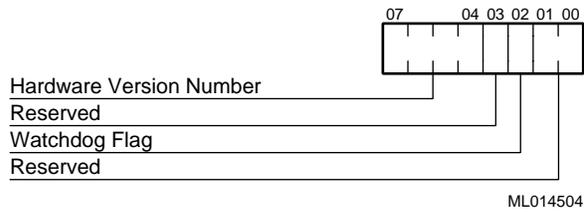
### 11.3.2 Watchdog Strobe Register

The watchdog strobe register at port 0Bh is a read/write register. A write operation to the register sets the watchdog timer to the value of the watchdog delay that is programmed in the watchdog register. A read of the register can acquire the status of a watchdog flag bit. The watchdog timer sets this bit when the timer reaches zero. To reset this flag, you must clear the watchdog timer by setting the clear watchdog bit in the watchdog register. Figures 11–2 and 11–3 show the register definitions for write and read operations.

**Figure 11–2 Watchdog Strobe Register – Write**



**Figure 11–3 Watchdog Strobe Register – Read**



### 11.3.3 FPGA Index Register

The FPGA register at port offset 0Dh includes a 3-bit index field that determines which functional FPGA registers are accessible from the FPGA data register. The index is reset to zero following any data port access or after a reset. This feature helps to protect registers that control important option module operations. Figure 11–4 shows the FPGA index register. Table 11–4 lists the possible index values and the registers to which they provide access.

**Figure 11–4 FPGA Index Register**



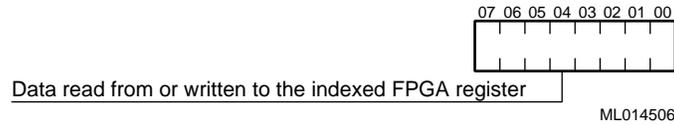
**Table 11–4 FPGA Function Index Values**

Value	Provides Access To...
00h	Reserved
01h	Reserved
02h	Reserved
03h	Watchdog registers
04h	Reserved
05h	Reserved
06h	Reserved
07h	Reserved
08h	Reserved
09h	Reserved
0Ah	Reserved
0Bh	ENUM status and control (unsupported)
0Ch	ENUM storage (unsupported)

### 11.3.4 FPGA Data Register

The FPGA data register at port 0Fh serves as the communication mechanism for the FPGA. The function of each bit is dependent on the value set in the function index field of the FPGA index register. Figure 11–5 shows the FPGA data register.

**Figure 11–5 FPGA Data Register**



## 11.4 Using the Watchdog Timer

The watchdog timer is designed for use in critical control applications. The timer's function is to stop a program or part of the hardware from going into a run-away or locked mode. Sections 11.4.1 to 11.4.6 explain how to:

- Enable the watchdog timer
- Reset the watchdog timer
- Set the watchdog timer mode and delay
- Reset the watchdog timer delay
- Check the status of the watchdog timer
- Use the watchdog interrupt

### 11.4.1 Enabling the Watchdog Timer

To enable the watchdog timer for a read or write operation:

1. Set the function index field of the FPGA index register to 03h.
2. Write data to or read data from bits <7:0> of the FPGA data register.

---

**Note**

After each read or write operation, the index value is reset to 00h. Thus, you must set the function index to 03h before each operation. This prevents accidental use of the watchdog timer.

---

### 11.4.2 Resetting the Watchdog Timer

To reset the watchdog timer after it has been enabled, you must set the clear watchdog bit (bit <7>) in the watchdog register. This clears the timer, making it ready for a restart.

### 11.4.3 Setting the Watchdog Timer Mode and Delay

To set the watchdog timer mode and delay, write appropriate values to bits <4:3> and <2:0>, respectively. Section 11.3.1 lists the possible values with corresponding modes and delays.

### 11.4.4 Resetting the Watchdog Timer Delay

To reset the watchdog timer delay to the value programmed in the watchdog register, write to the watchdog strobe register.

### 11.4.5 Checking the Status of the Watchdog Timer

To check the status of the watchdog timer, read bit <2> of the card status and watchdog strobe register.

### 11.4.6 Using the Watchdog Interrupt

To use the watchdog interrupt, you must enable it through the SMC Ultra I/O device. The device signal is routed to the GP10 input line, which can generate an interrupt. Table 11–5 shows a sequence of write operations that enable the watchdog interrupt out to interrupt line 11 (INT 11).

**Table 11–5 Enabling the Watchdog Interrupt**

Step	Operation	Data	Port
Put the SMC Ultra I/O device into configuration mode.	Write	055h	390h
	Write	055h	390h
Index the logical device number	Write	007h	390h
Set the logical device number to 8	Write	008h	391h
Index GP11	Write	0E1h	390h
Enable GP11 to INT 10*	Write	0B9h*	391h
Index GP11	Write	0E1h	390h
Index activate	Write	030h	390h
Activate change	Write	001h	390h
Exit SMC configuration mode	Write	0AAh	390h

\* To program another interrupt, set the upper nibble of this byte to the interrupt number. Possible choices are INT 5 (059h), INT 7 (079h), INT 9 (099h), INT 10 (0A9h), INT 11 (0B9h), INT 12 (0C9h), INT14 (0E9h), and INT 15 (0F9h).

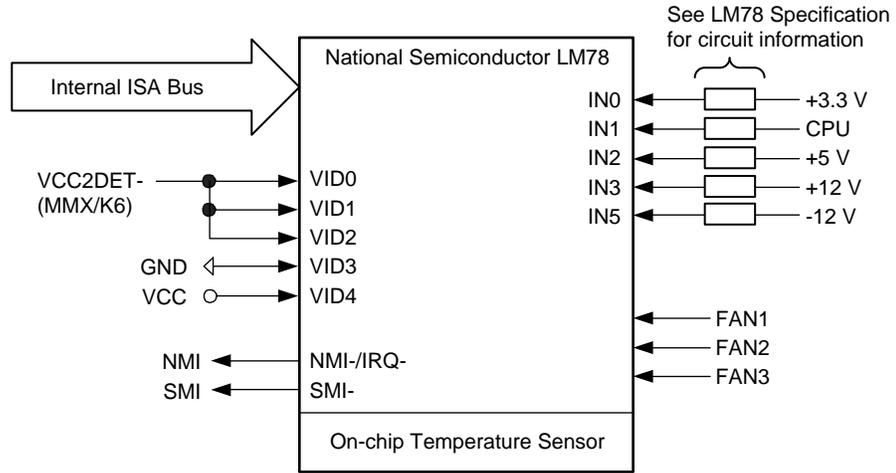
#### Note

To ensure that the interrupt is not used by PCI devices, you must reserve the interrupt for the ISA device in with WINBIOS Setup, as explained in Section 5.17.4.

## 11.5 Using the LM78 System Monitor

The LM78 Microprocessor System Hardware Monitor is decoded at the PCS address and uses port offsets 0 to 7. Figure 11–6 shows how the LM78 is connected for monitoring CPU voltages, temperatures, and fan speeds.

**Figure 11–6 LM78 Connections**



ML014525

For more information on the LM78 device, see the *LM78 Microprocessor Hardware System Monitor* data sheet.



# Part V

---

## Appendixes

Part V contains the following appendixes:

- Appendix A, Specifications
- Appendix B, BIOS Option Summary
- Appendix C, Error Messages and Checkpoint Codes



---

# Specifications

This appendix lists specifications for the DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system.

**Table A-1 System Specifications**

<b>System</b>	
Enclosure	Rugged 19" 9U high rackmount
Backplane/slots	Eight 6U slots with P1 to P5 connectors (configured at the factory as five 6U and three 3U slots)
Storage bay	3.5" diskette drive 5.25" CD-ROM drive 3.5" concealed 1" profile hard disk drive
Cooling	Three variable speed fans in a bottom tray
<b>Environmental</b>	
Temperature range	
Operating:	0° C to 50° C (32° F to 122° F) at sea level Reduce by a factor of 1.8° C per 1000 m (1° F per 1000 ft)
Nonoperating: <sup>1</sup>	Hard disk drive — 5° C to 55° C (41° F to 130° F) CD-ROM drive — 5° C to 45° C (41° F to 113° F) Diskette drive — 5° C to 45° C (41° F to 113° F)  -40° C to 66° C (-40° F to 151° F)  Hard disk drive — -40° C to 65° C (-40° F to 149° F) CD-ROM drive — -30° C to 55° C (-22° F to 130° F) Diskette drive — -40° C to 60° C (-40° F to 140° F)
Relative humidity	
Operating:	Between 10% and 95% with maximum wet bulb temperature at 32° C (90° F) and minimum dew point 2° C (36° F)
Nonoperating: <sup>1</sup>	Hard disk drive — 5 to 85% CD-ROM drive — 20 to 80% Diskette drive — 20 to 80%  95% with maximum wet bulb at 46° C (115° F)  Hard disk drive — 5 to 95% CD-ROM drive — 10 to 80% Diskette drive — 5 to 95%

**Table A–1 System Specifications (Continued)**

Altitude											
Operating:	3.0 km (10,000 ft) with temperature derating Reduce by a factor of 1.8° C per 1000 m (1° F per 1000 ft)										
Nonoperating: <sup>1</sup>	12.2 km (40,000 ft)										
Shock											
Operating:	10 G peak (±1 G) and 10 ms (±3 ms) duration										
Nonoperating: <sup>1</sup>	40 G peak and 30 ms										
Vibration											
Operating:	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>5 to 16 Hz</td> <td>0.020 in (0.5 mm) DA</td> </tr> <tr> <td>16 to 200 Hz</td> <td>0.25 G peak (2.5 m/s<sup>2</sup>)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>200 to 500 to 200 Hz</td> <td>0.1 G peak (1.0 m/s<sup>2</sup>)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>16 to 200 Hz</td> <td>0.25 G peak (2.5 m/s<sup>2</sup>)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 to 16 Hz</td> <td>0.020 in (0.5 mm) DA</td> </tr> </table>	5 to 16 Hz	0.020 in (0.5 mm) DA	16 to 200 Hz	0.25 G peak (2.5 m/s <sup>2</sup> )	200 to 500 to 200 Hz	0.1 G peak (1.0 m/s <sup>2</sup> )	16 to 200 Hz	0.25 G peak (2.5 m/s <sup>2</sup> )	5 to 16 Hz	0.020 in (0.5 mm) DA
5 to 16 Hz	0.020 in (0.5 mm) DA										
16 to 200 Hz	0.25 G peak (2.5 m/s <sup>2</sup> )										
200 to 500 to 200 Hz	0.1 G peak (1.0 m/s <sup>2</sup> )										
16 to 200 Hz	0.25 G peak (2.5 m/s <sup>2</sup> )										
5 to 16 Hz	0.020 in (0.5 mm) DA										
Nonoperating: <sup>1</sup>	<p>Vertical axis excitation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.03 G rms overall from 5 to 300 Hz</li> <li>• Power spectral density up to 0.0024 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz at 5Hz, increasing at 8 dB/octave to 0.015 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz at 10 Hz</li> <li>• Flat up to 0.015 g<sup>2</sup> from 10 to 50 Hz with 8 dB/octave roll off from 50 to 300 Hz</li> </ul> <p>Longitudinal and lateral axis excitation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0.698 G rms overall from 5 to 200 Hz</li> <li>• Power spectral density 0.00211 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz at 5 Hz, increasing at 8 dB/octave to 0.007 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz at 10 Hz</li> <li>• Flat 0.007 g<sup>2</sup> from 10 to 50 Hz with 8 db/octave roll off from 50 to 200 Hz</li> </ul>										
Air circulation	<p>Allow a minimum clearance of 7.62 cm (3 inches) at the rear of the system to allow for air exhaust and cable egress.</p> <p>Allow 7.62 cm (3 inches) at the front for system access and air intake.</p>										
Agency approvals	<p>UL 1950          CSA Category certified to CAN/CSA-C22.2, No. 950-M89          TUV Agency: TUV Product Services GS          CB Certificate          CE          FCC Part 15 Class A</p>										
Dimensions	15.75" (H) x 19.00" (W) x 12.00" (D)										
Weight	45 lbs. (20.4 kg.)										
<hr/>											
<b>Power</b>											
Power supply	300 W, 100-120/220-240 V, 50-60 Hz										

**Table A–1 System Specifications (Continued)**

Power budget	+3.3 V @ 20 A +5.0 V @ 25 A +12.0 V @ 10 A +5.0 V aux. @ 0.05 A -12.0 V @ 0.5 A
<b>Single-board computer, Intel</b>	
CPU	Pentium with MMX technology at 233 MHz
Bus interface	32-bit, fast/fully buffered (33 MHz) PCI interface 2 mm pin-and-socket (220-pin) CompactPCI connector (IEC 1076-4-101)
Cache	32 KB CPU cache 512 KB Level 2 write-back cache 7 ns synchronous pipelined burst with extended capability
Memory	Two banks of two 72-pin SIMM sockets Up to 256 MB of 60 ns EDO memory Parity or ECC via Intel 82430HX chipset
Addressing	Real (36-bit) and protected (32-bit on bus access)
Data paths	64-bit on CPU bus 32-bit on PCI bus
Interrupts	11 edge-sensitive and configurable Four PCI level sensitive configurable to any interrupt vector for plug and play compatibility ISA on-card interrupts are plug and play compliant
DMA channels	Four 8-bit Three 16-bit Support scatter-gather, F type DMA
I/O	Two Universal Serial Bus (USB) ports Two RS 232 (16550) serial ports with 16-byte FIFO Bidirectional parallel port that supports all IEEE 1284 protocols Industry-standard diskette interface Bus master PCI EIDE with LBA and mode 4 support PCI Ultra Fast/Wide SCSI-3 (Adaptec 7880) Shielded twisted-pair PCI 10/100 Mb Ethernet, 10BASE-T, 100 BASE-TX (82557ETherExpress(TM) Pro/100B compatible) PCI SVGA with 1 MB of EDO memory (Cirrus Logic GD5446)
Clock/calendar	Real-time clock with replaceable battery backup Includes CMOS
SBC connectors	Two USB ports PS/2 keyboard/mouse combination (6-pin mini-DIN) Two serial ports (dual stacked 9-pin micro-D) Parallel port (25-pin micro-D) SCSI-3 (68-pin receptacle) SVGA (15-pin D-sub) Ethernet (RJ-45)

**Table A–1 System Specifications (Continued)**

Rear transition module connectors	Two USB ports Keyboard Mouse Two serial ports Parallel port SCSI-3 (68-pin receptacle) SVGA Ethernet (RJ-45)
BIOS features	AMI WIN BIOS in flash EPROM Field upgradable Auto configuration/extended setup Serial and parallel ports can be remapped Extensions for systems that run without a disk, keyboard, or video monitor BIOS POST and Setup console can be redirected to a serial port Programmable memory wait states System and video BIOS shadowing
Supervisory	Software programmable, 2-level watchdog timer (17.8 ms to 291 sec.) that drives interrupt 11 (configurable), NMI, or system reset Monitor microcontroller for backplane voltage, SBC temperature (user definable alarm on IRQ 11) Guarded reset switch on front panel Front panel LEDs: power OK (green), speaker output (amber), alarm (red), link (green), activity (amber), disk activity (green)
Mechanical	6U x 8HP wide (233 mm x 160 mm x 61 mm) Conforms to PICMG CompactPCI 2.0 and PCI SIG 2.1 specifications
Power input	~40 W (without cache or DRAM)
Power requirements	+5 V 5.5 A (dual DC/DC for split voltage Pentium) +12 V 0.1 A -12 V 0.0 A +3.3 V 3.0 A
Reliability	MTBF: > 100,000 hours @ 25 degrees C (MIL-HDBK_217F)
Regulatory conformance	FCC Class A CE Mark

---

<sup>1</sup>Nonoperating conditions tested with unit in its shipping container.

---

## BIOS Option Summary

Tables B-1 through B-4 summarize the BIOS menu options that are available through the Setup, Security, Utility, and Default WINBIOS windows. Factory (optimal) default settings appear in bold type. Optimal and fail-safe defaults are the same unless noted otherwise.

**Table B–1 Setup Options**

<b>Options</b>	<b>Settings</b>	<b>Comments</b>
<b>Standard</b>		
Pri Master Pri Slave Sec Master Sec Slave		Configure the system's hard disk drives. All options except <b>Type</b> apply to IDE drives.
Type <sup>1</sup>	<i>Not Installed</i> (Secondary Master and Secondary Slave) 1 to 46 <i>User</i> (Primary Master) <i>Auto</i> <i>ARMD</i> (Primary Slave) <i>ARMD</i>	Select a value in the range 43 to 46 for an MFM device. Select <i>User</i> for a SCSI, MFM, RLL, ARLL or ESDI drive. If you enter <i>User</i> , you must configure all disk drive options manually. For IDE drives, you can select <i>Auto</i> for automatic device detection and configuration.
LBA/Large Mode	<i>Off</i> <i>On</i>	Turn this mode <i>On</i> for any device between 528 MB and 8.4 GB in size.
Block Mode	<i>Off</i> <i>On</i>	Increases the transfer size from 512 bytes per interrupt to 64 KB.
32-Bit Mode	<i>Off</i> <i>On</i>	The PCI bus supports 32-bit data transfers.
PIO Mode	<i>Auto</i> 0 - 600 ns 1 - 383 ns 2 - 240 ns 3 - 180 ns 4 - 120 ns	The programmable input/output (PIO) mode represents the timing cycles between IDE drives and the programmable IDE controller. You should set the PIO mode at the highest value that the system allows. To use PIO mode 4, the IDE cable cannot exceed 15 inches long.
Cyl <sup>1</sup>		Specifies the number of cylinders.
Hd <sup>1</sup>		Specifies the number of heads.
WP <sup>1</sup>		Specifies the number of cylinders that have their write timing changed.
Sec <sup>1</sup>		Specifies the number of sectors.
Size <sup>1</sup>		Specifies the capacity of the device in MB.
Date/Time		
Date	<i>day mmm dd yyyy</i>	Sets the system data and time.
Time	<i>hh: mm: ss:</i>	

**Table B–1 Setup Options (Continued)**

Floppy A, Floppy B:	<i>Not Installed</i> (B:) 360 KB 5 1/4 1.2 MB 5 1/4 720 KB 3 1/2 <b>1.44 MB 3 1/2</b> (A:) 2.88 MB 3 1/2	Configures the system's diskette drives.
<hr/> <b>Advanced</b> <hr/>		
Quick Boot	<i>Disabled</i> <i>Enabled</i>	Powers on to flash ROM within five seconds. The fail-safe default is <i>Disabled</i> .
Pri Master ARMD Emulated as	<i>Auto</i> <i>Floppy</i> <b>Hard Disk</b>	Specifies whether an ATAPI removeable media device is to be emulated as a diskette or hard disk drive. When set to <i>Auto</i> , the BIOS defaults to hard disk drive emulation.
Pri Slave ARMD Emulated as	<i>Auto</i> <i>Floppy</i> <i>Hard Disk</i>	Specifies whether an ATAPI removeable media device is to be emulated as a diskette or hard disk drive. When set to <i>Auto</i> , the BIOS defaults to hard disk drive emulation.
Sec Master ARMD Emulated as	<i>Auto</i> <i>Floppy</i> <i>Hard Disk</i>	Specifies whether an ATAPI removeable media device is to be emulated as a diskette or hard disk drive. When set to <i>Auto</i> , the BIOS defaults to hard disk drive emulation.
Sec Slave ARMD Emulated as	<i>Auto</i> <i>Floppy</i> <i>Hard Disk</i>	Specifies whether an ATAPI removeable media device is to be emulated as a diskette or hard disk drive. When set to <i>Auto</i> , the BIOS defaults to hard disk drive emulation.
1st Boot Device	<i>Disabled</i> <i>1st IDE-HDD</i> <i>2nd IDE-HDD</i> <i>3rd IDE-HDD</i> <i>4th IDE-HDD</i> <b>Floppy</b> <i>ARMD-FDD</i> <i>ARMD-HDD</i> <i>ATAPI CDROM</i> <i>SCSI</i> <i>NETWORK</i> <i>I20</i>	Specifies the first device for which to look and use for booting the system.
2nd Boot Device	<i>Dissabled</i> <b><i>1st IDE-HDD</i></b> <i>2nd IDE-HDD</i> <i>3rd IDE-HDD</i> <i>4th IDE-HDD</i> <i>Floppy</i> <i>ARMD-FDD</i> <i>ARMD-HDD</i> <i>ATAPI CDROM</i> <i>SCSI</i>	Specifies the device for which to look and use for booting the system if the first boot device is not available.

**Table B–1 Setup Options (Continued)**

3rd Boot Device	<i>Disabled</i> <i>1st IDE-HDD</i> <i>2nd IDE-HDD</i> <i>3rd IDE-HDD</i> <i>4th IDE-HDD</i> <i>Floppy</i> <i>ARMD-FDD</i> <i>ARMD-HDD</i> <i>ATAPI CDROM</i>	Specifies the device for which to look and use for booting the system if the first and second boot devices are not available.
Try Other Boot Devices	<i>Yes</i> <i>No</i>	Specifies whether the system should boot from other devices in the event that devices in the defined boot sequence are not available.
Initial Display Mode	<b>BIOS</b> <i>Silent</i>	Specifies whether BIOS messages are to be displayed on the monitor screen during the boot process.
Display Mode at Add-On ROM Init	<i>Force BIOS</i> <b>Keep Current</b>	Specifies the system display mode that is to be used when the BIOS POST initializes an optional adaptor ROM.
Floppy Access Control	<b>Read-Write</b> <i>Read-Only</i>	Specifies the type of access control allowed for the diskette drive.
Hard Disk Access Control	<b>Read-Write</b> <i>Read-Only</i>	Specifies the type of access control allowed for the hard disk drive.
S.M.A.R.T. for Hard Disks	<b>Disabled</b> <i>Enabled</i>	Enables or disables the System Management and Reporting Technologies (S.M.A.R.T.) protocol for reporting server system information over the network.
BootUp Num-Lock	<i>Off</i> <b>On</b>	Turns Numlock on or off each time the system boots.
Floppy Drive Swap	<b>Disabled</b> <i>Enabled</i>	Specifies whether diskette drives A: and B: can be swapped.
Floppy Drive Seek	<b>Disabled</b> <i>Enabled</i>	Specifies whether diskette drive A: is to perform a seek operation at system boot.
PS/2 Mouse Support	<i>Disabled</i> <b>Enabled</b>	Enables or disables support for a PS/2 type mouse.
System Keyboard	<i>Absent</i> <b>Present</b>	Specifies whether error messages are to be displayed if a keyboard is not attached to the system.
Primary Display	<i>Absent</i> <b>VGA/EGA</b> <i>CGA 40x25</i> <i>CGA 80x25</i> <i>Mono</i>	Specifies the type of video display being used.
Password Check	<b>Setup</b> <i>Always</i>	Specifies whether to prompt for a password on every system boot, or only when running WIN-BIOS Setup.
Boot to OS/2	<i>No</i> <i>Yes</i>	Not applicable. The system boots Windows NT.

**Table B–1 Setup Options (Continued)**

Wait For 'F1' If Error	<i>Disabled</i> <i>Enabled</i>	Specifies whether the BIOS is to prompt (and wait for) the user to press <F1> before continuing when an error occurs.
Hit 'DEL' Message Display	<i>Disabled</i> <i>Enabled</i>	Specifies whether the BIOS is to display the "Hit <DEL> if you want to run Setup" message when the system boots.
Internal Cache	<i>Disabled</i> <i>WriteBack</i>	Disables or enables the system's internal cache to operate in write-back mode. For optimal performance, keep this setting in write-back mode. The fail-safe default is <i>Disabled</i> .  <b>Note:</b> The system's internal cache is integral to the CPU.
External Cache	<i>Disabled</i> <i>Enabled</i>	Disables or enables the system's external cache. For optimal performance, enable caching. The fail-safe default is <i>Disabled</i> .
System BIOS Cacheable	<i>Disabled</i> <i>Enabled</i>	Disables or enables system BIOS caching. This increases system performance because the BIOS instructions can execute in cache instead of in RAM. The fail-safe default is <i>Disabled</i> .
C000 , 16 K Shadow C400, 16 K Shadow C800, 16 K Shadow CC00, 16 K Shadow D000, 16 K Shadow D400, 16 K Shadow D800, 16 K Shadow DC00, 16 K Shadow	<i>Disabled</i> <i>Enabled</i> <i>Cached</i>	Specifies whether the specified area of ROM is to be shadowed and if shadowed, whether it should be written to or read from cache memory. The fail-safe default is <i>Disabled</i> .  <b>Caution:</b> Some option ROMs do not operate properly when shadowed.  <b>Vorsicht:</b> Einige optionelle ROM-Speicher funktionieren nicht einwandfrei, wenn sie "schattiert" werden.
<hr/> <b>Chipset</b> <hr/>		
USB Function	<i>Disabled</i> <i>Enabled</i>	Disables or enables the universal serial bus connectors on the SBC's front panel.
USB KB/Mouse Legacy Support	<i>Disabled</i> <i>Keyboard</i> <i>Auto</i> <i>Keyb+Mouse</i>	Disables or enables support for older keyboards and mouse devices.
USB Passive Release Enable	<i>Disabled</i> <i>Enabled</i>	Disables or enables passive release for the USB.
DRAM Timings	<i>60ns</i> <i>70ns</i>	Specifies the access speed of the SIMMs. Must be set to <i>60ns</i> .
DRAM Data Integrity Mode	<i>Disabled</i> <i>ECC Level 1</i> <i>ECC Level 2</i>	Disables or enables error correction code (ECC) Level 1 or Level 2 mode for single-bit error correction.
<hr/> <b>Power Management</b> <hr/>		

**Table B–1 Setup Options (Continued)**

Power Management/APM	<i>Disabled</i> <i>Enabled</i>	Disables or enables power management and Advance Power Management (APM) features.
<b>PCI/PnP</b>		
Plug and Play Aware O/S	<i>No</i> <i>Yes</i>	Specifies whether the operating system is plug and play aware. You must set this option correctly for installed plug-and-play aware adapter cards to be configured correctly.
PCI Latency Timer (PCI Clocks)	32 <b>64</b> 96 128 160 192 224 248	Specifies the latency, in clock pulses, for devices on the PCI bus.
PCI IDE BusMaster	<i>Disabled</i> <i>Enabled</i>	Disables or enables the PCI IDE bus as bus master. The fail-safe default is <i>Disabled</i> .
DMA Channel 0, 1, 3, 5, 6, 7	<i>Pnp</i> <i>ISA/EISA</i>	Reserves the specified DMA channel for use by a legacy ISA adapter card.
IRQ3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 14, 15	<i>PCI/PnP</i> <i>ISA/EISA</i>	Specify the bus on which the named IRQ is to be used. Up to four IRQs can be allocated to the PCI bus.
IRQ11	<i>PCI/PnP</i> <i>ISA/EISA</i>	Specify the bus on which the named IRQ is to be used. Up to four IRQs can be allocated to the PCI bus.
Reserved Memory Size	<i>Disabled</i> 16K 32K 64K	Specifies the size of the memory area reserved for legacy ISA adapter cards.
Reserved Memory Address	C0000 C4000 <b>C8000</b> CC000 D0000 D4000 D8000 DC000	Specifies the starting address of a reserved memory area for legacy ISA adapter cards.
<b>Peripheral</b>		
Onboard FDC	<i>Auto</i> <i>Disabled</i> <i>Enabled</i>	Disables or enables the onboard diskette drive controller. Specify <i>Auto</i> to auto-detect and configure the device.
Onboard Serial Port 1	<i>Auto</i> <i>Disabled</i> 3F8h 2F8h 3E8h 2E8h	Disables or enables serial port 1 and specifies the base I/O address for the port. Specify <i>Auto</i> to auto-detect and configure the device.

**Table B–1 Setup Options (Continued)**

Onboard Serial Port 2	<i>Auto</i> <i>Disabled</i> <i>3F8h</i> <i>2F8h</i> <i>3E8h</i> <i>2E8h</i>	Disables or enables serial port 2 and specifies the base I/O address for the port. Specify <i>Auto</i> to auto-detect and configure the device.
Serial Port 2 Mode	<i>Normal</i> <i>IrDA</i> <i>Ask IR</i>	
IR Transmission Mode	<i>Full Duplex</i> <i>Half Duplex</i>	
Receiver Polarity	<i>Active High</i> <i>Active Low</i>	
Transmitter Polarity	<i>Active High</i> <i>Active Low</i>	
Onboard Parallel Port	<i>Auto</i> <i>Disabled</i> <i>378</i> <i>278</i> <i>3BC</i>	Disables or enables the parallel port and specifies the base I/O address for the port. Specify <i>Auto</i> to auto-detect and configure the device.
Parallel Port Mode	<i>Normal</i> <i>EPP</i> <i>ECP</i>	Specifies the mode to be used by the parallel port.
EPP Version	<i>1.9</i> <i>1.7</i>	Specifies the version of the EPP to be used.
Onboard IDE	<i>Disabled</i> <i>Primary</i> <i>Secondary</i> <i>Both</i>	Specifies the onboard IDE controller channels to be used.
Onboard PCI SCSI	<i>Disabled</i> <i>Enabled</i>	Disables or enables the onboard SCSI controller.
Onboard Ethernet	<i>Disabled</i> <i>Enabled</i>	Disables or enables the onboard Ethernet controller.
Volt Fault Alarm	<i>Disabled</i> <i>SMI</i> <i>NMI</i>	Disables or enables LM78 voltage monitoring. The fail-safe default is <b>Disabled</b> .
+3.3V Alarm		
Min	<i>n% (-10%)</i>	Configure the positive and negative limits for the +3.3 V power. If the power supply goes outside the specified limits, a fault can be generated.
Max	<i>n% (+10%)</i>	
CPU Alarm		
Min	<i>n% (-10%)</i>	Configure the positive and negative limits for the CPU core voltage. If the power supply goes outside the specified limits, a fault can be generated.
Max	<i>n% (+10%)</i>	
+5V Alarm		
Min	<i>n% (-10%)</i>	Configure the positive and negative limits for the +5 V power. If the power supply goes outside the specified limits, a fault can be generated.
Max	<i>n% (+10%)</i>	

**Table B–1 Setup Options (Continued)**

+12V Alarm		
Min	<i>n%</i> ( <b>–10%</b> )	Configure the positive and negative limits for the +12 V power. If the power supply goes outside the specified limits, a fault can be generated.
Max	<i>n%</i> ( <b>+10%</b> )	
–12V Alarm		
Min	<i>n%</i> ( <b>–10%</b> )	Configure the positive and negative limits for the –12 V power. If the power supply goes outside the specified limits, a fault can be generated.
Max	<i>n%</i> ( <b>+10%</b> )	
Intrusion Alarm	<b>Disabled</b> <i>SMI</i> <i>NMI</i>	Disables or enables the intrusion alarm. If enabled and an intrusion occurs, a fault can be generated.
SBC Fan <i>n</i> Alarm	<b>Disabled</b> <i>SMI</i> <i>NMI</i>	Disables or enables the tachometer input alarm for fan 1, 2, or 3.
Nominal Fan Speed	<i>n rpm</i> ( <b>4000 rpm</b> )	Configures the nominal fan speed. If the fan speed falls below the specified speed, a fault can be generated.
SBC Temp Alarm	<b>Disabled</b> <i>SMI</i> <i>NMI</i>	Disables or enables the temperature alarm.
SBC Temp Alarm		
Min (C)	<i>nn C</i> ( <b>00 C</b> )	Configures the lower and upper limits for temperature monitoring in degrees C. If the temperature goes outside the specified limits, a fault can be generated
Max (C)	<i>nn C</i> ( <b>55 C</b> )	

<sup>1</sup> Fields that are filled in automatically if the system auto-detects an installed hard disk drive.

**Table B–2 Security Options**

Options	Settings	Comments
<b>Supervisor</b>		
Password	6 alphanumeric characters	Specifies a supervisor password.
<b>User</b>		
Password	6 alphanumeric characters	Specifies a user password. The supervisor password must be set before a user password can be set.
<b>Anti-Virus</b>	<b>Disabled</b> <i>Enabled</i>	Disables or enables anti-virus protection. Enable this option if you want the BIOS to issue a warning when a program or virus issues a Disk Format command or tries to write to the boot sector of the hard disk drive.

**Table B–3 Utility Options**

<b>Options</b>	<b>Settings</b>	<b>Comments</b>
<b>Detect IDE</b>		
PIO Mode	Auto 0 to 4	The programmable input/output (PIO) mode represents the timing cycles between IDE drives and the programmable IDE controller. You should set the PIO mode at the highest value that the system allows. To use PIO mode 4, the IDE cable cannot exceed 15 inches long.
Block Mode	<i>Off</i> <b>On</b>	Increases the transfer size from 512 bytes per interrupt to 64 KB.
LBA Mode	<i>Off</i> <b>On</b>	Turn this mode <b>On</b> for any device between 528 MB and 8.4 GB in size.
<b>Language</b>	<i>English</i>	

**Table B–4 Default Options**

<b>Options</b>	<b>Settings</b>	<b>Comments</b>
Original	<i>No</i> <i>Yes</i>	Returns the system configuration to the values set at the start of the WINBIOS Setup session.
Optimal	<i>No</i> <i>Yes</i>	Returns the system configuration to default settings that maximize system performance.
Fail-Safe	<i>No</i> <i>Yes</i>	Returns the system configuration to default settings that maximize system stability.



## Error Messages and Checkpoint Codes

The BIOS reports errors with blink codes and error messages. A blink code is a series of light blinks on the system's speaker LED. For the location of the speaker LED, see Figure 2-1.

### Note

The BIOS for DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI systems displays blink codes on the speaker LED instead of sounding beep codes, because the systems do not include a speaker.

This appendix lists the blink codes and error messages with descriptions for quick reference.

### C.1 BIOS Blink Codes

The BIOS communicates fatal errors that halt the boot process prior to system monitor initialization by using blink codes. Table C-1 lists error messages.

**Table C-1 BIOS Blink Codes**

Number of Blinks	Error Message	Explanation	Action
1	Refresh failure	The memory refresh circuitry is faulty.	Reseat the memory SIMMs. If this does not correct the problem, replace the SIMMs.
2	Parity error	A parity error occurred in the first 64 KB block of memory.	Reseat the memory SIMMs. If this does not correct the problem, replace the SIMMs.
3	Base 64 KB memory failure	A memory failure occurred in the first 64 KB block of memory.	Reseat the memory SIMMs. If this does not correct the problem, replace the SIMMs.
4	Timer not operational	A memory failure occurred in the first 64 KB block of memory, or a timer is not functioning.	Replace the SBC.
5	Processor error	The CPU generated an error.	Replace the SBC.
6	8042 – gate A20 failure	The system is unable to switch to protected mode.	Replace the SBC.

**Table C–1 BIOS Blink Codes (Continued)**

<b>Number of Blinks</b>	<b>Error Message</b>	<b>Explanation</b>	<b>Action</b>
7	Processor exception interrupt error	The CPU generated an exception interrupt.	Replace the SBC.
8	Display memory read/write error	The system video adapter is missing or its memory is faulty. This is not a fatal error.	Replace the SBC.
9	ROM checksum error	The ROM checksum value does not match the value encoded in the BIOS.	Update the BIOS in flash ROM.
10	CMOS shutdown register read/write error	The shutdown register for CMOS RAM failed.	Replace the SBC.
11	Cache memory bad — do not enable cache	The cache memory test failed. Cache memory is disabled. Do not press the [Ctrl], [Alt], [Shift] and [+] key combination to enable the cache memory.	Replace the SBC.

## C.2 BIOS Error Messages

Table C–2 lists the error messages that the BIOS displays.

**Table C–2 Error Messages**

<b>Message</b>	<b>Explanation</b>	<b>Action</b>
8042 gate-A20 error	Gate A20 on the keyboard controller is not working.	Replace the SBC.
Address line short!	An error exists in the address decoding circuitry.	Replace the SBC.
C: drive error	Hard disk drive C: does not respond.	Run the BIOS setup utility and check whether the correct disk type is specified for the drive.  If necessary, use diagnostics software, such as the AMIDiag Utility, to find and correct the problem.
C: drive failure	Hard disk drive C: does not respond.	Replace the hard disk drive.
Cache memory bad – do not enable cache	Cache memory is defective.	Replace the SBC.
CH–2 timer error	An error exists in timer 2.	Replace the SBC.
CMOS battery state low	The power of the system battery is low.	Replace the battery.
CMOS checksum failure	The CMOS RAM checksum is different than the previous value.	Run the BIOS setup utility.
CMOS system options not set	The BIOS option values stored in the CMOS RAM are destroyed.	Run the BIOS setup utility and reset the values.

**Table C–2 Error Messages (Continued)**

<b>Message</b>	<b>Explanation</b>	<b>Action</b>
CMOS display type mismatch	The video type found by the BIOS does not match the type detected by the BIOS.	Run the BIOS setup utility and specify the correct video type.
CMOS memory size mismatch	The amount of memory found by the BIOS is different than the amount specified in CMOS RAM.	Run the BIOS setup utility and specify the correct amount of memory.
CMOS time and date not set	The system time and date are not set.	Run the BIOS setup utility and set the time and date.
D: drive error	Drive D: does not respond.	Run the BIOS setup utility and check whether the correct disk type is specified for the drive.  If necessary, use diagnostics software, such as the AMIDiag Utility, to find and correct the problem.
D: drive failure	Drive D: does not respond.	Replace the device.
Diskette boot failure	The diskette in drive A: is not a bootable diskette.	Use another boot diskette and follow the instructions that appear on the monitor screen.
Display switch not set properly	The system's video switch is not set correctly.	Power off the system, set the video switch to color or monochrome, as appropriate, and power the system on.
DMA error	An error exists in the DMA controller.	Replace the SBC.
DMA 1 error	An error exists in the first DMA channel.	Replace the SBC.
DMA 2 error	An error exists in the second DMA channel.	Replace the SBC.
FDD controller failure	The BIOS cannot communicate with the diskette drive controller.	Power off the system, remove the rear access panel, and check the diskette drive cable connections. Replace the rear access panel and power on the system.
HDD controller failure	The BIOS cannot communicate with the hard disk drive controller.	Power off the system, remove the rear access panel, and check the IDE disk drive cable connections. Replace the rear access panel and power on the system.
INTR1 error	Interrupt channel 1 failed the POST.	Replace the SBC.
INTR2 error	Interrupt channel 2 failed the POST.	Replace the SBC.
Invalid boot diskette	The BIOS can read the diskette in the diskette drive, but it cannot boot from the diskette.	Use another boot diskette and follow the instructions that appear on the monitor screen.
Keyboard is locked. You must unlock it.	The system's keyboard lock is engaged.	Unlock the keyboard.

**Table C–2 Error Messages (Continued)**

Message	Explanation	Action
Keyboard error	The keyboard has a timing problem.	Run the BIOS setup utility and make sure a keyboard controller is installed. To skip the POST routines for the keyboard, set the <b>System Keyboard</b> option in <b>Advanced Setup</b> to <i>Absent</i> .
KB/Interface error	An error exists in the keyboard connector.	Verify that the keyboard is connected correctly. If it is, replace the SBC.
No ROM Basic	The BIOS cannot find a valid bootable sector on either drive A: or C:.	Insert a valid bootable diskette in drive A:.
Off-board parity error	A parity error occurred in memory installed on an adapter card in an expansion slot. The message format is as follows: OFF BOARD PARITY ERROR ADDR = (xxxx) The xxxx is the hexadecimal address where the error occurred.	Use diagnostics software, such as the AMIDiag Utility, to find and correct the memory problem.
On-board parity error	A parity error occurred in DRAM memory. The message format is as follows: ON BOARD PARITY ERROR ADDR = (xxxx) The xxxx is the hexadecimal address where the error occurred.	Check that the SIMMs are installed correctly. If the error persists, use diagnostics software, such as the AMIDiag Utility, to find and correct the memory problem.
Parity error ????	A parity error exists in memory at an unknown address.	Check that the SIMMs are installed correctly. If the error persists, use diagnostics software, such as the AMIDiag Utility, to find and correct the memory problem.

### C.3 EISA BIOS Error Messages

The EISA BIOS can generate additional error messages. None of these messages is fatal. Table C–3 lists the error messages.

**Table C–3 EISA BIOS Error Messages**

Message	Explanation
EISA CMOS Checksum Failure	The checksum for EISA CMOS is bad. The battery for EISA CMOS RAM can be bad.
EISA CMOS Inoperational	A read/write error occurred in extended CMOS RAM. The battery may be bad.
Expansion Board Not Ready at Slot X, Y, Z	The BIOS cannot find the expansion board in Slot <i>x</i> , <i>y</i> , or <i>z</i> . Make sure the board is in the correct slot and is correctly seated.
Fail-Safe Timer NMI Inoperational	Devices that depend on the fail-safe NMI timer is not operating correctly.

**Table C-3 EISA BIOS Error Messages (Continued)**

Message	Explanation
ID Information Mismatch for Slot <i>X, Y, Z</i>	The ID of the EISA Expansion Board in Slot <i>x, y, or z</i> does not match the ID in EISA CMOS RAM.
Invalid Configuration Information for Slot <i>X, Y, Z</i>	The configuration information for EISA expansion board <i>x, y, or z</i> is not correct. The board cannot be configured. Run the ECU.
Software Port NMI Inoperational	The software port NMI is not working.

## C.4 ISA NMI Handler Messages

Table C-4 lists ISA non-maskable interrupt (NMI) handler error messages.

**Table C-4 ISA NMI Handler Messages**

Message	Explanation
Memory parity error at <i>xxxxx</i>	Memory failed. If the memory location can be determined, it is displayed as <i>xxxxx</i> . If not, the message indicates a memory parity error.
I/O card parity error at <i>xxxxx</i>	An option module failed. If the address can be determined, it is displayed as <i>xxxxx</i> . If not, the message indicates an I/O card parity error.
DMA bus timeout	A device has driven the bus signal for more than 7.8 microseconds.

## C.5 EISA BIOS NMI Error Messages

The EISA BIOS can generate additional NMI messages that are specific to EISA systems. Table C-5 lists these messages.

**Table C-5 EISA BIOS NMI Error Messages**

Message	Explanation
BUS Timeout NMI at Slot <i>n</i>	A bus timeout NMI occurred at slot <i>n</i> .
(E)nable (D)isable Expansion Board	Type E to enable the expansion board that had an NMI or D to disable the board.
Expansion Board Disabled at Slot <i>n</i>	The expansion board in slot <i>n</i> has been disabled.
Expansion Board NMI at Slot <i>n</i>	An expansion board NMI was generated from slot <i>n</i> .
Fail-Safe Timer NMI	A file-safe timer NMI has been generated.
Software Port NMI	A software port NMI has been generated.

## C.6 POST Checkpoint Codes

When AMIBIOS runs the POST diagnostics, it writes checkpoint codes to I/O port 0080h. If the system does not complete the boot process, you can attach diagnostic equipment to the system to read that I/O port. Sections C.6.1 through C.6.3 list the following types of checkpoint codes:

- Uncompressed initialization checkpoint codes
- Runtime checkpoint codes
- Bus checkpoint codes

### C.6.1 Uncompressed Initialization Checkpoint Codes

Table C–6 lists the uncompressed initialization checkpoint codes in the order of execution.

**Table C–6 Uncompressed Initialization Checkpoint Codes**

Code	Explanation
D0h	The NMI is disabled and power on delay is starting. The initialization code checksum will be verified.
D1h	Initializing the DMA controller, performing the keyboard controller BAT test, starting memory refresh, and entering 4 GB flat mode.
D3h	Determining the amount of memory that is installed.
D4h	Returning to real mode, executing OEM patches, and setting the stack.
D5h	Passing control to the uncompressed code in shadow RAM at address E000:0000h. The initialization code is copied to segment 0 and control will be transferred to segment 0.
D6h	Control is in segment 0. Checking if the [Ctrl] [Home] key combination was pressed and verifying the system BIOS checksum. If either [Ctrl] [Home] was pressed or the system BIOS checksum is bad, jumping to checkpoint code E0h. Otherwise, continue to checkpoint code D7h.
D7h	Passing control to the interface module.
D8h	Decompressing the main system BIOS runtime code.
D9h	Passing control to the main system BIOS in shadow RAM.

### C.6.2 Runtime Checkpoint Codes

Runtime checkpoint codes are uncompressed in shadow RAM at address F0000h. Table C–7 lists the runtime checkpoint codes in order of execution.

**Table C–7 Runtime Checkpoint Codes**

Code	Explanation
03h	The NMI is disabled. Checking for a soft reset or a power on condition.
05h	The BIOS stack has been built. Disabling cache memory.
06h	Uncompressing the POST code.
07h	Initializing the CPU and the CPU data area.
08h	Calculating the CMOS checksum.
0Bh	Performing any required initialization before the keyboard BAT command is issued.
0Ch	The keyboard controller input buffer is free. Issuing the BAT command to the keyboard controller.

**Table C-7 Runtime Checkpoint Codes (Continued)**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
0Eh	The keyboard controller BAT command result is verified. Performing any necessary initialization after the keyboard controller BAT command test.
0Fh	Initialization after the keyboard controller BAT command test is complete. Writing the keyboard command byte.
10h	The keyboard controller command byte is written. Issuing the pin 23 and pin 24 blocking and unblocking commands.
11h	Checking whether the [End] or [Ins] keys were pressed when the system was powered on. Initializing CMOS RAM if the AMIBIOS POST option to initialize CMOS RAM in every boot was set in AMIBCP or the [End] key was pressed.
12h	Disabling DMA controllers 1 and 2 and interrupt controllers 1 and 2.
13h	The video display is disabled. Port B is initialized. Initializing the chipset.
14h	Starting the 8254 timer test.
19h	The 8254 timer test is complete. Starting the memory refresh test.
1Ah	The memory refresh line is toggling. Checking the 15 second on/off time.
23h	Reading the 8024 input port and disabling the MEGAKEY Green PC feature. Making the BIOS code segment writable and performing any necessary configuration before initializing the interrupt vectors.
24h	The configuration required before interrupt vector initialization is complete. Starting interrupt vector initialization.
25h	Interrupt vector initialization complete. Clearing the password if the POST DIAG switch is on.
27h	Completing initialization required before video mode is set.
28h	Initialization required before the video mode is set and is complete. Configuring the monochrome and color mode settings.
2Ah	Initializing bus initialization system, static, and output devices, if present. See Section C.6.3 for more information.
2Bh	Passing control to the video ROM for any required configuration before the video ROM test.
2Ch	All necessary processing before passing control to the video ROM is complete. Looking for and passing control to the video ROM.
2Dh	The video ROM returned control to the BIOS POST. Performing processing that is required after the video ROM had control.
2Eh	Completed post-video ROM test processing. If the EGA/VGA controller is not found, performing the display memory read/write test.
2Fh	The EGA/VGA controller was not found. Starting the display memory read/write test.
30h	The display memory read/write test passed. Looking for retrace checking.
31h	The display memory read/write test or retrace checking failed. Performing the alternate display memory read/write test.

**Table C-7 Runtime Checkpoint Codes (Continued)**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
32h	The alternate display memory read/write test passed. Looking for alternate display retrace checking.
34h	Video display checking is complete. Setting the display mode.
37h	The display mode is set. Displaying the power-on message.
38h	Initializing the bus input, IPL, and general devices, if present. See Section C.6.3 for more information.
39h	Displaying bus initialization error messages. See Section C.6.3 for more information.
3Ah	The new cursor position is read and saved. Displaying the Hit <DEL> message.
40h	Preparing the descriptor tables.
42h	The descriptor tables are prepared. Entering protected mode for the memory test.
43h	Entered protected mode. Enabling interrupts for diagnostics mode.
44h	Interrupts are enabled if the diagnostics switch is on. Initializing data to check memory wraparound at 0:0.
45h	Data is initialized. Checking for memory wraparound at 0:0 and determining the total amount of memory installed.
46h	The memory wraparound test is complete. The total memory calculation is complete. Writing patterns to test memory.
47h	The memory pattern was written to extended memory. Writing patterns to the base 640 KB of memory.
48h	The memory patterns were written to base memory. Determining the amount of memory below 1 MB.
49h	The amount of memory below 1 MB was found and verified. Determining the amount of memory above 1 MB of memory.
4Bh	The amount of memory above 1 MB was found and verified. Checking for a soft reset and clearing the memory below 1 MB for the soft reset. If this is a power-on situation, going to checkpoint 4Eh.
4Ch	The memory below 1 MB was cleared for a soft reset. Clearing the memory above 1 MB.
4Dh	The memory above 1 MB was cleared for a soft reset. Saving the memory size. Going to checkpoint 52h.
4Eh	The memory test started, but not as the result of a soft reset. Displaying the first 64 KB memory size.
4Fh	The memory size display started. The display is updated during the memory test. Performing the sequential and random memory test.
50h	The memory below 1 MB was tested and initialized. Adjusting the displayed memory size for relocation and shadowing.
51h	The memory size display was adjusted for relocation and shadowing. Testing the memory above 1 MB.

**Table C-7 Runtime Checkpoint Codes (Continued)**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
52h	The memory above 1 MB was tested and initialized. Saving the memory size information.
53h	The memory size information and the CPU registers are saved. Entering real mode.
54h	Shutdown was successful. The CPU is in real mode. Disabling the Gate A20 line, parity, and the NMI.
57h	The A20 address line, parity, and the NMI are disabled. Adjusting the memory size depending on relocation and shadowing.
58h	The memory size was adjusted for relocation and shadowing. Clearing the Hit <DEL> message.
59h	The Hit <DEL> message is cleared. The <WAIT...> message is displayed. Starting the DMA and interrupt controller test.
60h	The DMA page register test passed. Performing the DMA controller 1 base register test.
62h	The DMA controller 1 base register test passed. Performing the DMA controller 2 base register test.
65h	The DMA controller 2 base register test passed. Programming DMA controllers 1 and 2.
66h	Completed programming DMA controllers 1 and 2. Initializing the 8259 interrupt controller.
7Fh	Extended NMI source enabling is in progress.
80h	The keyboard test started. Clearing the output buffer and checking for stuck keys. Issuing the keyboard reset command.
81h	A keyboard reset error or stuck key was found. Issuing the keyboard controller interface test command.
82h	The keyboard controller interface test completed. Writing the command byte and initializing the circular buffer.
83h	The command byte was written and global initialization has completed. Checking for a locked key.
84h	Locked key checking is complete. Checking for a memory size mismatch with the CMOS RAM data.
85h	The memory size check is complete. Displaying a soft error and checking for a password or bypassing WINBIOS Setup.
86h	The password was checked. Performing required programming before WINBIOS Setup runs.
87h	The programming before WINBIOS Setup runs is complete. Uncompressing the WINBIOS Setup code and executing WINBIOS Setup.
88h	Returned from WINBIOS Setup and cleared the screen. Performing required programming after WINBIOS Setup runs.
89h	The programming after WINBIOS Setup ran is complete. Displaying the power-on screen message next.

**Table C-7 Runtime Checkpoint Codes (Continued)**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
8Bh	The first screen message was displayed. The <WAIT...> message is displayed. Performing the PS/2 mouse check and an extended BIOS data area allocation check.
8Ch	Programming the WINBIOS Setup options.
8Dh	The WINBIOS Setup options are programmed. Resetting the hard disk drive controller.
8Fh	The hard disk drive controller was reset. Configuring the diskette drive controller.
91h	The diskette drive controller was configured. Configuring the hard disk drive controller.
95h	Initializing the bus option ROMs starting at address C800h. For more information, see Section C.6.3.
96h	Initializing before passing control to the adaptor ROM at address C800h.
97h	Initialization before the C800h adaptor ROM gains control completed. Checking the adaptor ROM.
98h	The adaptor ROM had control and returned control to the BIOS POST. Performing any required processing after the option ROM returned control.
99h	Initialization required after the option ROM test completed. Configuring the timer data area and printer base address.
9Ah	Setting the timer and printer base addresses. Setting the RS-232 base address.
9Bh	Returned after setting the RS-232 base address. Performing any required initialization before the coprocessor test.
9Ch	Required initialization before the coprocessor test is complete. Initializing the coprocessor.
9Dh	Coprocessor initialized. Performing required initialization after the coprocessor test.
9Eh	Initialization after the coprocessor test is complete. Checking the extended keyboard, keyboard ID, and Num Lock key. Issuing the keyboard ID command.
A2h	Displaying soft errors.
A3h	The soft error display completed. Setting the keyboard typematic rate.
A4h	The keyboard typematic rate is set. Programming the memory wait states.
A5h	Memory wait state programming is complete. Clearing the screen and enabling parity and the NMI.
A7h	NMI and parity are enabled. Performing any initialization required before passing control to the adapter ROM at address E000h.
A8h	Initialization before passing control to the adapter ROM at address E000h is complete. Passing control to the adapter ROM at address E000h.
A9h	Returned from the adapter ROM at address E000h. Performing required initialization after the E000h option ROM has control.
AAh	Initialization after E000h option ROM control completed. Displaying the system configuration.

**Table C-7 Runtime Checkpoint Codes (Continued)**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
ABh	Building the multiprocessor table, if necessary
ACH	Uncompressing the Device Initialization Manager (DIM) data and initializing the DIM POST.
B0h	Displaying the system configuration.
B1h	Copying code to specific areas.
00h	Copying code to specific areas is complete. Passing control to the boot loader at INT 19h.

### C.6.3 Bus Checkpoint Codes

The system BIOS passes control to different buses at various checkpoints. Table C-8 lists the bus checkpoint codes.

**Table C-8 Bus Checkpoint Codes**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
2Ah	Initializing the different bus system, static, and output devices, if present.
38h	Initializing bus input, IPL, and general devices, if present.
39h	Displaying bus initialization messages, if there are any.
95h	Initializing the bus adapter ROMs from addresses C8000h through D8000h.

While the bus routines have control, additional checkpoints are written to I/O port address 0080h. These checkpoints identify the routines that are executed and consist of two parts:

- A low nibble (four bits) that represents the system BIOS checkpoint where control is passed to the different bus routines
- A high nibble (four bits) that indicates a routine is being executed on different buses

Table C-9 lists the possible settings for the additional bus checkpoints.

**Table C-9 Additional Bus Checkpoint Codes**

<b>Bits</b>	<b>Value</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
<7:4>	0000	Function 0. Disable all devices on the bus.
	0001	Function 1. Initialize static devices on the bus.
	0010	Function 2. Initialize output devices on the bus.
	0011	Function 3. Initialize input devices on the bus.
	0100	Function 4. Initialize IPL devices on the bus.
	0101	Function 5. Initiate general devices on the bus.
	0110	Function 6. Initialize error reporting on the bus.
	0111	Function 7. Initialize add-on ROMs for all buses.
<3:0>	0	Generic Device Initialization Manager (DIM)
	1	Onboard system devices
	2	ISA devices
	3	EISA devices
	4	ISA plug and play devices
	5	PCI devices

## Numerics

- 1st Boot Device option, 5-27
- 2nd Boot Device option, 5-27
- 32-bit mode, 5-15, 5-16, B-2
- 3rd Boot Device, 5-27
- 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system
  - See* System

## A

- AC power inlet, 3-3
- Acoustic noise emission values, 3-2
- Adapter cables, 1-2
- Adapter cards, legacy, 5-30
- Address mapping, 10-1
- Addressing specifications, A-3
- Advanced configuration options, 5-3
- Agency approvals, A-2
- Air filter, 3-3
- Air flow, 3-14, A-2
- Air flow deflector, 3-15
- Air flow plenum, 3-15
- Air inlet, 3-3, 3-15
- Air outlet, 3-15
- Altitude specifications, A-2
- AMIBIOS
  - See* BIOS
- Anti-virus configuration option, 5-3
- Anti-virus option, B-8
- Anti-virus protection
  - enabling, 5-10
  - setting, 5-8
- ARMED devices

- configuring, 4-3

- ARMED emulated as options, B-3

- ARMED option

- BIOS options

- ARMED, 5-15

- ATAPI removable media devices, 5-19

- Auto option, 5-14

## B

- Backplane, 3-3, 3-4
  - specifications of, A-1
- Backplane connectors, 3-4
- Battery, 3-8
- Beep codes
  - <Default>*See* Blink codes
- BIOS
  - blink codes, C-1
  - error messages, C-2
    - EISA bus, C-4
  - errors reported by, C-1
  - identification string for, 2-23
  - recalling settings of, 2-26
  - set up as cacheable, B-5
  - shadowing, 4-3
  - shadowing to system memory, 5-24
  - specifications of, A-4
  - version of, 2-24
- BIOS error messages
  - responding to, 7-21
- BIOS error reporting, 7-21
- BIOS flash
  - updating, 5-33

BIOS options, 5-3  
   1st Boot Device, 5-27  
   2nd Boot Device, 5-27  
   32-bit mode, B-2  
   3rd Boot Device, 5-27  
   anti-virus, B-8  
   ARMD emulated as, B-3  
   Auto, 5-14  
   block mode, B-2, B-9  
   boot sequence, B-3  
   Boot to OS/2, 5-27  
   BootUp Num-Lock, 5-27, B-4  
   Cnmm, 16K Shadow, 5-25  
   cylinders, hard disk, B-2  
   date, B-2  
   Date/Time, 5-8  
   dependencies between, 5-6  
   diskette access control, B-4  
   diskette drive, B-3  
   Display Mode at Add-On ROM Init, 5-28, B-4  
   display monitor and adapter, 5-10  
   DMA Channel, B-6  
   DMA Channel n, 5-31  
   DRAM speed, 5-23  
   DRAM timings, B-5  
   EPP Version, 5-21, B-7  
   External Cache, 5-23, B-5  
   fail-safe defaults, B-9  
   Floppy A, 5-18  
   Floppy Access Control, 5-18  
   Floppy B, 5-18  
   Floppy Drive Seek option, 5-18  
   Floppy Drive Swap, 5-18  
   for booting OS/2, B-4  
   for configuring hard disk and CD-ROM devices, 5-11  
   for configuring IDE controller channels, 5-12  
   for configuring system without keyboard, 5-11  
   for diskette drive seek, B-4  
   for IDE hard disk drives, 5-14  
   for IRQ lines, B-6  
   for MFM hard disk drives, 5-13  
   for primary display, B-4  
   for PS/2 mouse, 5-11  
   for swapping diskette drives, B-4  
   for user-defined hard disk drives, 5-13  
   Hard Disk Access Control, 5-17, B-4  
   heads, hard disk, B-2  
   Hit Message Display, 5-27  
   Hit 'DEL' Message Display, B-5  
   Initial Display Mode, 5-28, B-4  
   Internal Cache, 5-23, B-5  
   Intrusion Alarm, 5-32, B-8  
   IR Transmission serial port mode, B-7  
   IRQn, 5-30  
   LBA mode, B-2, B-9  
   memory shadowing, B-5  
   onboard diskette controller, B-6  
   onboard Ethernet, B-7  
   Onboard Ethernet Controller, 5-20  
   Onboard FDC, 5-17  
   Onboard IDE, 5-12, B-7  
   Onboard Parallel Port, 5-21, B-7  
   Onboard PCI SCSI, 5-19, B-7  
   Onboard Serial Port 1, 5-20, B-6  
   Onboard Serial Port 2, 5-20, B-7  
   optimal defaults, B-9  
   original defaults, B-9  
   Parallel Port DMA Channel, 5-21  
   Parallel Port IRQ, 5-21  
   Parallel Port Mode, 5-21, B-7  
   Password Check, 5-9, B-4  
   PCI IDE Bus Master, 5-29, B-6  
   PCI latency timer, B-6  
   PCI Latency Timer (PCI Clocks), 5-29  
   PIO mode, B-2, B-9  
   plug and play, B-6  
   power management, B-6  
   Pri Master, 5-13, 5-14, 5-15  
   Pri Master ARMD Emulated as, 5-19  
   Pri Slave, 5-13, 5-14, 5-15  
   Pri Slave ARMD Emulated as, 5-19  
   Primary Display, 5-10  
   Primary master storage device, B-2  
   Primary slave storage device, B-2  
   PS/2 Mouse Support, 5-11, B-4  
   Quick Boot, 5-26, B-3  
   recalling settings for, 5-7  
   Receiver Polarity, B-7  
   Reserved Memory Address, 5-30, B-6  
   Reserved Memory Size, 5-30, B-6  
   S.M.A.R.T. for Hard Disk, 5-17, B-4  
   SBC fan alarm, B-8  
   SBC Temp Alarm, 5-32, B-8  
   Sec Master ARMD Emulated as, 5-19  
   Sec Slave, 5-13, 5-14, 5-15  
   Sec Slave ARMD Emulated as, 5-19  
   Secondary master storage device, B-2

- Secondary slave storage device, B-2
- sectors, hard disk, B-2
- Serial Port 2 Mode, B-7
- setting data and time, 5-8
- setting security, 5-8
- size, hard disk, B-2
- standard, B-2
- summary of, B-1
- supervisor password, B-8
- System BIOS Cacheable, 5-24, B-5
- System Keyboard, 5-11, B-4
- time, B-2
- Transmitter Polarity, B-7
- Try Other Boot Devices, 5-27
- Type, 5-13, 5-14, 5-15
- Type, disk device, B-2
- universal serial bus (USB), B-5
- universal serial bus (USB) keyboard/mouse
  - legacy support, B-5
- universal serial bus (USB) passive release enable, B-5
- USB Function, 5-22
- USB Keyboard/Mouse Legacy Support, 5-22
- User, 5-14
- user password, B-8
- using default settings of, 5-7
- Volt Fault Alarm, 5-31, B-7
- Wait for <F1> If Error, 5-27
- Wait For 'F1' If Error, B-5
- write precompensation, hard disk, B-2
- BIOS options Plug and Play Aware OS, 5-29
- BIOS setup utility, 5-1
  - basics of, 5-2
  - configuration categories for, 5-3
  - configuration option categories, 5-2
  - exiting, 5-7
  - features of, 5-1
  - icons, 5-2
  - input devices for, 5-2
  - invoking, 2-23
  - message bar, 5-2
  - online help for, 5-5
  - See also* System configuration starting, 5-6
  - using the keyboard with, 5-6
  - using the mouse with, 5-5
- Blink codes, 7-21, C-1
  - listing of, 7-21
- Block mode, 5-15, 5-16, B-2, B-9
- Boot, 2-26, 2-28
  - controlling boot parameters, 5-25
  - device sequence for, 5-26
  - messages
    - controlling display of, 5-27
  - soft, 7-2
  - troubleshooting, 7-12
- Boot parameters, 5-26
  - configuring, 4-3
- Boot sequence options, B-3
- Boot to OS/2 option, 5-27
- Booting
  - OS/2, B-4
- BootUp Num-Lock option, 5-27, B-4
- Brackets, mounting, 3-3
- Bus arbitration, 3-4
- Bus checkpoint codes, C-11
- Bus interface specifications, A-3
- Bus master, 5-29

**C**

- Cables
  - connecting for front access I/O, 2-19
  - connecting for rear access I/O, 2-18
- Cache
  - configuring, 4-3
  - external write-back, 3-6
  - specifications of, A-3
- Caching
  - configuring, 5-23
- CD-ROM drive, 2-2, 3-3
  - configuring, 4-2, 5-11, 5-15
  - installing, 6-28
  - removing, 6-28
  - troubleshooting, 7-17
- Chassis
  - See* Enclosure
- Checkpoint codes, C-5
  - bus, C-11
  - runtime, C-6
  - uncompressed initialization, C-6
- Chipset configuration options, 5-3
- Clock distribution, 3-4
- Clock speed, 3-6
- Clocks, 8-5
- Cmmn, 16K Shadow options, 5-25
- Commands
  - summary of console, B-1
- CompactPCI system
  - See* System

- Configuration categories, 5-3
- Configuration icons, 5-2
- Configuration, system, 4-1
  - checklist for, 4-1
  - default settings for, 4-2
  - recalling settings for, 5-7
  - when to adjust, 4-1
- Connectors, 9-1
  - Ethernet, 9-20
  - J4 CompactPCI, 9-2
  - memory, 9-25
  - parallel port, 9-9
  - PS/2 keyboard/mouse, 9-15
  - SCSI, 9-21
  - serial port, 9-17
  - single-board computer (SBC), 3-7
  - specifications of, A-3
  - video, 9-24
- Console
  - command summary, B-1
- Cooling system, 3-14
  - specifications of, A-1
- CPU, 3-6, 3-8
  - specifications of, A-3
  - speed, 2-23
  - type, 2-23
- CPU reset button, 3-7
- Cylinders, 5-12
- Cylinders, hard disk, B-2

**D**

- Data path specifications, A-3
- Date, 4-2, B-2
  - setting, 5-8
- Date/Time option, 5-8
- Default configuration settings, 5-4
- Depth, 3-1
- Device driver diskette, 2-26
- Device drivers, 1-2, 7-2
  - installing, 2-26
- device for, 8-11
- Devices
  - checking cabling of, 7-2
- DIGITAL 5/233i-8 CompactPCI system
  - See System
- Dimensions
  - system, 3-1
- Direct memory access (DMA) channels, 3-6
- Disk capacity, 5-12

- Diskette controller
  - configuring, 5-17, B-6
- Diskette drive, 2-2, 3-3
  - access control, 5-18
  - access control option for, B-4
  - configuration settings for, B-3
  - configuring, 4-3, 5-17
  - installing, 6-28
  - removing, 6-28
  - seek operation on system boot, 5-18
  - seek option for, B-4
  - specifying capacity of, 5-17
  - swapping option for, B-4
  - troubleshooting, 7-18
- Diskette drive headers, 9-13
- Diskette drives
  - ARMD devices emulated as, 5-19
  - swapping, 5-18
- Diskette header, 3-10
- Diskette interface, 8-10
- Display mode
  - initial, B-4
- Display Mode at Add-On ROM Init option, 5-28, B-4
- Display modes
  - configuring, 4-4, 5-28
- Display monitor
  - configuring, 5-10
- Displays, screen
  - system startup, 2-23
- DMA Channel n option, 5-31
- DMA channels, 10-3, B-6
  - specifications of, A-3
- Documentation, 1-2
- DRAM data integrity mode, 5-24
- DRAM speed option, 5-23
- DRAM timings, B-5
- Drivers, 1-2

## **E**

- EIDE hard drive headers, 9-10
- EISA bus
  - BIOS error messages, C-4
- Emission values, acoustic, 3-2
- Enclosure, 2-2, 3-1
  - specifications of, A-1
- Enhanced Parallel Port (EPP) mode, 5-21
- EPP Version option, 5-21, B-7
- Error messages, 7-21, C-1, C-2

- BIOS
  - responding to, 7-21
  - for EISA BIOS, C-4
  - ISA bus, C-5
- Ethernet connector, 9-20
  - on rear transition module, 3-10
  - on single-board computer (SBC), 3-7
  - setting jumper for front or rear, 2-14, 6-8
  - troubleshooting, 7-9
- Ethernet controller, 8-1, 8-4, 8-5
  - configuring, 4-3, 5-20, B-7
- Ethernet front/rear I/O access jumper block, 2-14, 6-8
- Ethernet I/O access jumper, 3-8
- Exhaust exits, 3-14
- Extended Capabilities Port (ECP) mode, 5-21
- External cache, 5-23, 8-3
  - configuring, 4-3
- External Cache option, 5-23, B-5
- External devices
  - checking cabling of, 7-2
- External write-back cache, 3-6

## F

- Fail-safe default option, 5-4
- Fail-safe defaults, B-9
- Fan filter, 3-14
- Fan guards, 3-15
- Fan tray, 3-3, 3-14
- Fans, 3-3, 3-14
  - troubleshooting, 7-7
- Features
  - system, 2-2
- Field programmable gate array (FPGA), 11-1
- Filler panels, 3-3
  - installing, 6-25
- Flash, 3-7, 4-4
  - updating BIOS in, 5-33
- Flash ROM, 8-2, 8-3
- Floating-point gate array (FPGA) data register, 11-2, 11-5
- Floating-point gate array (FPGA) index register, 11-2, 11-4
- Floppy A option, 5-18
- Floppy Access Control option, 5-18
- Floppy B option, 5-18
- Floppy Drive Seek option, 5-18
- Floppy Drive Swap option, 5-18
- FPGA

*See* Field programmable gate array (FPGA)

## H

- Handles, 3-3
- Hard boot, 2-28
- Hard Disk Access Control option, 5-17
- Hard disk drive, 2-2, 3-3
  - access control option for, B-4
  - configuring, 4-2
  - installing, 6-28
  - removing, 6-28
- Hard disk drives
  - access control for, 5-16
  - ARMD devices emulated as, 5-19
  - configuration parameters for, 5-12
  - configuring, 5-11
  - IDE, 5-14
  - S.M.A.R.T. options for, 5-17
  - user-defined, 5-13
- Headers, 9-1
  - diskette drive, 9-13
  - EIDE hard drive, 9-10
  - keyboard/mouse, 9-14
- Heads, 5-12
- Heads, hard disk, B-2
- Height, 3-1
- Help, online, 5-5
- Hit Message Display option, 5-27
- Hit 'DEL' Message Display option, B-5
- Humidity specifications, A-1

## I

- I/O
  - address map for, 10-1
  - adjusting jumpers for front or rear, 2-14, 6-8
  - configuring, 4-3
  - connecting cables for front access, 2-19
  - connecting cables for rear access, 2-18
  - jumper blocks, 2-14, 6-8
  - specifications, A-3
- I/O controller, 8-10, 11-6
- IDE controller channels, 5-12
- IDE device control, 8-2
  - configuring, B-7
- IDE devices
  - auto-detection of, 5-4
  - troubleshooting, 7-16
- IDE hard disk drives
  - configuring, 5-14

- IDE primary channel header, 3-10
- IDE secondary channel header, 3-10
- IDSEL lines, 3-4
- Initial Display Mode option, 5-28
- Initialization checkpoint codes, C-6
- Installation
  - marking area on rack for, 2-15
- installing, 2-14, 6-7
- Internal cache
  - configuring, 4-3
- Internal cache memory, 5-23
- Internal Cache option, 5-23, B-5
- Interrupt lines, shared, 3-4
- Interrupt request lines
  - allocating for PCI devices, 5-30
- Interrupt routing, 8-4
- Interrupts, 10-1, 10-3
  - specifications of, A-3
  - watchdog, 11-6
- Intrusion, 2-25
- Intrusion Alarm option, 5-32, B-8
- Intrusion alert, 5-32, 8-11
- IR Transmission mode, B-7
- IRQ lines, B-6
- IRQn option, 5-30
- IRQs
  - allocating to PCI bus, 5-30
- ISA adapter cards
  - configuring, 5-29
- ISA bus
  - error messages, C-5
- ISA/EISA adapter cards
  - configuring, 5-30

## J

- J1 CompactPCI connector, 3-8
- J2 CompactPCI connector, 3-8
- J4 CompactPCI connector, 9-2
  - on rear transition module, 3-10
  - on single-board computer (SBC), 3-8
- J5 CompactPCI connector
  - on rear transition module, 3-10
  - on single-board computer (SBC), 3-7
- Jumper blocks, 2-14, 6-8
- Jumpers
  - for specifying I/O access, 3-8

## K

- Keyboard, 8-11

- configuring, 4-2
- configuring a system without, 5-11
- troubleshooting, 7-7, 7-15
- using to navigate BIOS, 5-6
- Keyboard connector, 3-7, 3-10
- Keyboard/mouse header, 9-14
- Keyboard/mouse interface, 8-11
- Keyboard/mouse Y-cable, 1-3

## L

- L1 internal cache, 5-23
- L2 secondary cache, 5-23
- Language option, 5-4
- LBA mode, 5-15, 5-16, B-2, B-9
- LEDs, 3-7
  - as an aid when troubleshooting, 7-1
  - speaker LED, 7-21
  - status, 2-25
- Level 2 cache, 5-23, 8-3
- Lithium battery
  - See* Battery
- LM78 system management features
  - See* System management
- LM78 system monitor, 8-2, 8-11, 11-1
  - connections of, 11-7

## M

- Mechanical specifications, A-4
- Memory, 3-6, 3-8, 6-10, 8-1, 8-3
  - address map for, 10-2
  - cache, 5-23
  - configuring, 4-3, 5-23
  - data integrity of, 5-24
  - external cache, B-5
  - installing, 6-11
  - internal cache, B-5
  - requirements for, 3-8, 6-10
  - reserving for legacy ISA adapter cards, B-6
  - shadowing, B-5
  - shadowing BIOS to, 5-24
  - specifications of, A-3
  - speed of, 5-23
  - troubleshooting, 7-10
  - valid configurations of, 3-8, 6-10
- Memory connectors, 9-25
- Message bar, 5-2
- MFM hard disk drives, 5-13
- Modes
  - 32-bit, 5-15, 5-16, B-2

- block, 5-15, 5-16, B-2, B-9
- DRAM data integrity, 5-24
- Enhanced Parallel Port (EPP) option, 5-21
- Extended Capabilities Port (ECP), 5-21
- IR Transmission, B-7
- LBA, 5-15, 5-16, B-2, B-9
- parallel port, B-7
- PIO, 5-16, B-2, B-9
- PIO mode, 5-15
- video, 8-8

## Monitor

- See Video monitor

- Monitor, system, 11-1

- Mounting brackets, 3-3

- Mouse, 8-11

- configuring, 4-2

- configuring PS/2, 5-11

- troubleshooting, 7-7, 7-15

- types supported, 5-5

- using to navigate BIOS, 5-5

- Mouse connector, 3-7, 3-10

## N

- Network interface

- troubleshooting, 7-20

- NMI handler

- See Non-maskable interrupt (NMI) handler

- Non-maskable interrupt (NMI) handler, C-5

- Numeric keypad, 5-27

## O

- Onboard Ethernet Controller option, 5-20

- Onboard FDC option, 5-17

- Onboard IDE option, 5-12

- Onboard Parallel Port option, 5-21

- Onboard PCI SCSI option, 5-19, B-7

- Onboard Serial Port 1 option, 5-20

- Onboard Serial Port 2 option, 5-20

- Online help, 5-5

- Operating system

- booting, 2-26

- installing, 2-26

- Optimal default option, 5-4

- Optimal defaults, B-9

- Option modules

- configuring, 2-27

- troubleshooting, 7-9

- Option slots, 2-2, 3-3, 3-4

- converting 6U to 3U, 6-23

- Original default option, 5-4

- Original defaults, B-9

- OS/2 operating system, 5-27

## P

- P1 backplane connector, 3-4

- P2 backplane connector, 3-4

- P3 backplane connector, 3-4

- P4 backplane connector, 3-4

- P5 backplane connector, 3-4

- Parallel port

- adapter cable for, 1-3

- configuring, 4-3, 5-20, B-7

- functional description of, 8-10

- on rear transition module, 3-10

- troubleshooting, 7-8

- Parallel port connector, 9-9

- on single-board computer (SBC), 3-7

- Parallel Port DMA Channel option, 5-21

- Parallel Port IRQ option, 5-21

- Parallel port mode, B-7

- Parallel Port Mode option, 5-21

- Parallel port modes, 5-21

- Parts, 1-2

- Passive release, for USB, 5-22

- Password Check option, 5-9, B-4

- Password protection, 4-2

- Passwords

- changing, 5-9

- setting, 5-8

- supervisor, 5-3

- user, 5-3

- PCI bus, 3-7, 8-1, 8-3

- PCI host bridge, 8-1, 8-4

- PCI I/O address map, 10-1

- PCI IDE bus master, 5-29

- PCI IDE Bus Master option, 5-29, B-6

- PCI interrupt routing, 8-4

- PCI latency timer, 5-29, B-6

- PCI Latency Timer (PCI Clocks) option, 5-29

- PCI local bus

- bus master for, 5-29

- PCI memory address map, 10-2

- PCI plug and play configuration options, 5-3

- PCI port offsets

- See Programmable chip select (PCS) port offsets

- PCI-to-ISA bridge, 8-2, 8-4

- PCI-to-PCI bridge, 8-2, 8-4

- PCS register
    - See* Programmable chip select (PCS) register
  - Performance
    - optimizing, 5-7
  - Peripheral configuration options, 5-3
  - Peripheral devices, 3-6
  - Pin assignments
    - diskette header, 9-13
    - EIDE header, 9-11
    - Ethernet connector, 9-20
    - J4 connector, 9-3
    - J5 connector, 9-6
    - keyboard/mouse header, 9-15
    - parallel port connector, 9-10
    - PS/2 keyboard/mouse connector, 9-16
    - SCSI connector, 9-22
    - serial port connector, 9-18
    - universal serial bus (USB) connector, 9-19
    - video connector, 9-24
  - Pin layouts
    - diskette drive header, 9-13
    - EIDE header, 9-11
    - Ethernet connector, 9-20
    - for J4 connector, 9-2
    - J5 connector, 9-6
    - keyboard/mouse header, 9-15
    - parallel port connector, 9-9
    - PS/2 keyboard connector, 9-16
    - PS/2 keyboard/mouse connector, 9-16
    - PS/2 mouse connector, 9-16
    - SCSI connector, 9-22
    - universal serial bus (USB) connectors, 9-19
    - video connector, 9-24
  - PIO mode, 5-15, 5-16, B-2, B-9
  - Plug and Play Aware O/S option, 5-29
  - Plug and play configuration options, 5-3
  - Plug and play features
    - configuring, 4-4
  - Plug and play options, 5-28, B-6
  - Polarity, B-7
  - POST (power-on self test) diagnostics
    - See* Power-on self test (POST) diagnostics
  - Power, 7-7
  - Power cord, 1-2
    - connecting, 2-20
  - Power inlet, 3-3
  - Power input specifications, 3-13
  - Power management, B-6
  - Power management configuration options, 5-3
  - Power output specifications, 3-13
  - Power specifications, A-2, A-4
  - Power supply, 2-2
  - Power supply bay, 3-3
  - Power supply unit, 3-3
    - removing, 6-31
  - Power supply unit installing, 6-32
  - Power switch, 3-3
  - Power-on self test (POST) diagnostics, 7-20
    - checkpoint codes for, C-5
    - messages displayed by, 2-23
  - Power-on self test (POST) error messages
    - as an aid when troubleshooting, 7-1
  - Pri Master ARMD Emulated as option, 5-19
  - Pri Master option, 5-13, 5-14, 5-15
  - Pri Slave ARMD Emulated as option, 5-19
  - Pri Slave option, 5-13, 5-14, 5-15
  - Primary channel, 5-12
  - Primary display, B-4
  - Primary Display option, 5-10
  - Primary master storage device, B-2
  - Primary slave storage device, B-2
  - Processor, 2-2, 3-6, 8-1, 8-2
  - Programmable chip select (PCS) port offsets, 11-2
  - Programmable chip select (PCS) register, 11-1
  - PS/2 keyboard connector, 3-10
  - PS/2 keyboard/mouse connector, 3-7, 9-15
  - PS/2 mouse connector, 3-10
  - PS/2 Mouse Support option, 5-11, B-4
- Q**
- Quick Boot option, 5-26, B-3
- R**
- Rear transition module, 2-2, 3-4
    - connectors and headers, 9-1
  - Rear-access panel, 3-4
  - Receiver Polarity option, B-7
  - Registers
    - floating-point gate array (FPGA) data register, 11-2, 11-5
    - floating-point gate array (FPGA) index register, 11-2, 11-4
    - programmable chip select (PCS) register watchdog register, 11-2
    - watchdog strobe register, 11-2, 11-3
  - Regulatory conformance, A-4
  - Relative humidity specifications, A-1
  - Reliability, A-4

- Requirements
  - system, 2-3
- Reserved Memory Address option, 5-30, B-6
- Reserved Memory Size option, 5-30
- Reserved Memory Size option, B-6
- Reset button, 3-7
- Resets, 3-4
- Runtime checkpoint codes, C-6

**S**

- S.M.A.R.T. for Hard Disk option, 5-17, B-4
- SBC fan alarm, B-8
- SBC Temp Alarm option, 5-32, B-8
- Screen displays
  - BIOS version, 2-24
  - system configuration, 2-24
  - system management measurement and status, 2-25
  - system startup, 2-23
- SCSI connector, 9-21
  - on rear transition module, 3-10
  - on single-board computer (SBC), 3-7
- SCSI controller, 8-1, 8-4, 8-6
  - configuring, 5-19, B-7
- SCSI devices
  - configuring, 4-3
  - troubleshooting, 7-16
- SCSI header, 3-10
- SCSI termination, 8-6
- SCSISelect Utility, 2-24
- Sec Master ARMD Emulated as option, 5-19
- Sec Master option
  - BIOS options
    - Sec Master, 5-13, 5-14, 5-15
- Sec Slave ARMD Emulated as option, 5-19
- Sec Slave option, 5-13, 5-14, 5-15
- Secondary cache, 5-23, 8-3
- Secondary channel, 5-12
- Secondary master storage device, B-2
- Secondary slave storage device, B-2
- Sectors, 5-12
- Sectors, hard disk, B-2
- Security, 4-2
  - setting, 5-8
- Serial port connectors, 9-17
- Serial ports
  - adapter cables for, 1-2
  - configuring, 4-3, 5-20, B-6, B-7
  - functional description of, 8-10
  - modes for, B-7
  - on rear transition module, 3-10
  - on single-board computer (SBC), 3-7
  - troubleshooting, 7-8
- Shared interrupt lines, 3-4
- Shock specifications, A-2
- Signal definitions
  - diskette drive headers, 9-14
  - EIDE header, 9-12
  - Ethernet connector, 9-21
  - J4 connector, 9-3
  - J5 connector, 9-7
  - keyboard/mouse header, 9-15
  - parallel port connector, 9-10
  - PS/2 keyboard/mouse, 9-17
  - SCSI connector, 9-23
  - serial port connectors, 9-18
  - universal serial bus (USB) connectors, 9-20
  - video connector, 9-25
- SIMM connectors, 3-8
- Single-board computer (SBC), 2-2, 2-14, 3-3, 3-6, 6-7
  - components of, 3-7
  - connectors and headers, 9-1
  - functional components of, 8-1
  - layout of, 3-7
  - specifications of, A-3
  - temperature monitoring, 5-32
  - temperature of, 2-25
- Size, hard disk, B-2
- Soft boot, 2-28, 7-2
- Specifications, A-1
- Standard configuration options, 5-3
- Status LED, 2-25
- Status LEDs, 3-7
- Storage
  - configuring, 4-2
- Storage bay, 3-3
  - installing, 6-29
  - removing, 6-26
  - specifications of, A-1
- Storage devices
  - cabling for, 6-30
  - removing and replacing, 6-26
  - troubleshooting, 7-16
- Supervisor password, 5-3, B-8
  - changing, 5-9
  - setting, 5-8
- Supervisory specifications, A-4
- SVGA connector

- See* Video connector
- System, 1-2
  - address mapping, 10-1
  - backplane, 3-4
  - boot
    - controlling, 5-25
  - components of, 3-1
  - configuration, 2-24, 3-4
  - configuring
    - See* Configuration, system
    - See* System configuration
  - dimensions of, 3-1
  - enclosure, 3-1
  - features, 2-2
  - interrupts, 10-1, 10-3
  - intrusion, 2-25
  - maintaining, 6-1
  - measurement and status display, 2-25
  - powering off, 2-27
  - powering on, 2-22
  - reconfiguring, 2-27
  - requirements for, 2-3
  - resets, 3-4
  - restarting, 2-28
  - setting up, 2-1, 2-2
  - startup, 2-23
  - typical, 2-1
  - unpacking, 1-1
  - voltages, 2-25
  - weight of, 3-1
- System BIOS Cacheable option, 5-24, B-5
- System bus, 8-1
- System configuration, 5-1
  - default settings for, 5-4
  - See also* BIOS setup utility
- System hangs, 7-2, 7-20
- System Keyboard option, 5-11, B-4
- System kit, 1-2
- System management, 3-7, 8-11, 11-1
  - features, 11-1
    - gaining access to, 11-1
- System management features
  - configuring, 4-4
- System monitor, 11-1
- System problems
  - troubleshooting, 7-1, 7-7
    - tips for, 7-1
- System slot, 3-4
- System specifications, A-1

## T

- Temperature
  - SBC, 2-25
- Temperature alarm, B-8
- Temperature monitoring, 5-32
- Temperature specifications, A-1
- Time, 4-2, B-2
  - setting, 5-8
- Time-of-year (TOY) clock, 8-5
- Timer, watchdog, 11-1
- Timers, 8-5
- Transmitter Polarity option, B-7
- Troubleshooting, 7-1, 7-19
  - system problems, 7-7
  - tips for, 7-1
- Try Other Boot Devices option, 5-27
- Type option, 5-13, 5-14, 5-15
- Type option, disk device, B-2

## U

- Ultra I/O controller, 8-2
- Uncompressed initialization checkpoint codes, C-6
- Universal serial bus
  - passive release for, B-5
- Universal serial bus (USB)
  - control, 8-2
    - keyboard/mouse legacy support for, B-5
- Universal serial bus (USB) configuring, B-5
- Universal serial bus (USB) connectors
  - adjusting jumper for front or rear, 2-14, 6-8
    - on rear transition module, 3-10
    - on single-board computer (SBC), 3-7
- Universal serial bus (USB) front/rear I/O access
  - jumper block, 2-14, 6-8
- Universal serial bus (USB) I/O access jumper, 3-8
- Universal serial bus (USB) ports
  - configuring, 4-3
  - functional description of, 8-10
- Universal serial bus (USB) support
  - configuring, 5-22
    - configuring for legacy input devices, 5-22
    - configuring passive release for, 5-22
- Universal serial port (USB)
  - troubleshooting, 7-9
- USB Function option, 5-22
- USB Keyboard/Mouse Legacy Support option, 5-22
- User option, 5-14

- User password, 5-3, B-8
  - changing, 5-9
  - setting, 5-8
- User-defined hard disk drives, 5-13
- Utilities, 5-3

- Write-back cache
  - external, 3-6

## Y

- Y-cable, 1-3

## V

- Vibration specifications, A-2
- Video connector, 9-24
  - on rear transition module, 3-10
  - on single-board computer (SBC), 3-7
- Video controller, 8-1, 8-4, 8-7
- Video display
  - troubleshooting, 7-8
- Video modes, 8-8
- Video monitor
  - configuring, 4-2
  - troubleshooting, 7-19
- Virus protection, 4-2
- Volt Fault Alarm option, 5-31, B-7
  - configuring, 5-31
- Voltage selection switch, 2-21
- Voltages, 2-25

## W

- Wait for <F1> If Error option, 5-27
- Wait For 'F1' If Error option, B-5
- Watchdog interrupt, 11-6
- Watchdog register, 11-2
- Watchdog strobe register, 11-2, 11-3
- Watchdog timer, 3-7, 8-5, 11-1
  - checking the status of, 11-6
  - controlling the mode and delay of, 11-2
  - delay of, 11-3
  - enabling, 11-5
  - modes of, 11-3
  - resetting, 11-5
  - resetting the delay of, 11-6
  - restarting, 11-3
  - setting mode and delay of, 11-6
  - using, 11-5
- Weight, 3-1
- Width, 3-1
- WINBIOS Setup
  - See* BIOS setup utility
- Windows NT
  - installing, 2-26
- Write precompensation, 5-12
- Write precompensation, hard disk, B-2